•

SAMSUNG

2016.3

Samsung Electronics Co.,LTD. B2B PM / SE

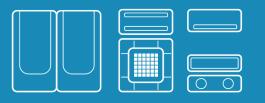
Head Office (Suwon Korea) 129, Samsung-Ro, Yeongtong-Gu, Suwon City, Gyeonggi-Do, Korea 443-742 Website : www.samsung.com Email : airconditioner@samsung.com mages and data in this book may subject to change without prior notice.

SAMSUNG

cover_letter.indd 1

۲

Technical Data Book



SAMSUNG

۲

Contents



I. Individual Control Systems

Receiver & display unit

MRK-A10N

| 1) | Features. | | | | | | | | | | | 12 |
|----|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|----|
| 2) | Wiring | | | | | | | | | | | 12 |

Wireless remote controller

1. MR-DH00

| 1) Features | 12 |
|-------------------------|----|
| 2) Description of parts | 13 |
| 3) Additional function | 14 |

2. MR-EH00

| 1) Features | 14 |
|-------------------------|----|
| 2) Description of parts | 15 |
| 3) Additional function | 16 |

3. AR-KH00U

| 1) | Features | 7 |
|----|-----------------------|---|
| 2) | Description of parts1 | 7 |
| 3) | Additional function | 8 |

3 Wired remote controller

1. MWR-WE10N

| 1) Features | 19 |
|--------------------------|----|
| 2) Product specification | 19 |
| 3) Description of parts | 20 |
| 4) Optional function | 22 |
| 5) Display | 29 |
| 6) Communication diagram | 31 |
| 2. MWR-SH00N | |

| 1) Features | . 33 |
|--------------------------|------|
| 2) Product specification | . 33 |
| 3) Description of parts | . 34 |
| 4) Optional function | . 35 |
| 5) Display | . 38 |
| 6) Communication diagram | . 39 |
| | |

3. MWR-SH10N

| 1) Features | 41 |
|--------------------------|----|
| 2) Product specification | 41 |
| 3) Description of parts | 42 |
| 4) Optional function | 44 |
| 5) Communication diagram | 49 |

ERV wired remote controller

| 1) Features | 51 |
|--------------------------|----|
| 2) Product specification | 51 |
| 3) Description of parts | 52 |
| 4) Option function | 53 |
| 5) Display | 56 |
| 6) Connection diagram | 57 |

CENTRALIZED CONTROL SYSTEM

INTEGRATED MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

POWER CISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

EXTERNAL CONTROL SYSTEM

BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

II. Centralized control systems

1 Interface module

1. MIM-N01

| 1) Features |
|---------------------------|
| 2) Product specification |
| 3) Description of parts61 |
| 4) Connection diagram62 |
| 5) Connection |
| 5) Display |

ERV interface module

MIM-N10

| 1) Features | 65 |
|---------------------------|----|
| 2) Product specification | 65 |
| 3) Description of parts | 67 |
| 4) Connection diagram | 68 |
| 5) Connection | 69 |
| 6) Checking the operation | 70 |

OnOff controller

MCM-A202DN

| 1) Features |
|--------------------------|
| 2) Product specification |
| 3) Description of parts |
| 4) Optional function |
| 5) Connection diagram74 |
| 6) Display |

Touch centralized controller

MCM-A300N

| 1) Features | 78 |
|--------------------------|----|
| 2) Product specification | 78 |
| 3) Description of parts | 79 |
| 4) Connection diagram | 30 |
| 5) Connection | 31 |
| 6) Main function | 33 |

5 Operation mode selection switch *MCM-C200*

| 1) Features | 9 |
|--------------------|---|
| 2) Installation | 9 |
| 3) Control example | C |

6 Wi-Fi kit

MIM-H03UN

| 1) Features | . 91 |
|--------------------------|------|
| 2) Product specification | . 91 |
| 3) Description of parts | . 92 |
| 4) Connection diagram | . 93 |
| 5) Connection | . 94 |
| 6) Main function | . 95 |

Contents



III. Integrated management systems

1 DMS2.5

MIM-D01AN

| Features1 | 02 |
|-------------------------|---|
| Product specification 1 | 02 |
| Description of parts1 | 03 |
| Connection diagram1 | 05 |
| Wiring | 05 |
| Function | 08 |
| | Product specification 1 Description of parts |

2 S-NET3

MST-P3P

| 1) | Features141 |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 2) | PC specification |
| 3) | System connection |
| 4) | Function |
| 5) | Detail function description 143 |

IV. Power distribution system

Electricity meter interface module MIM-B16N

| 1) Features |
|--|
| 2) Display and buttons 158 |
| 3) Connectors |
| 4) Address & option switches 159 |
| 5) Specifications on electricity meter 160 |
| 6) Installation 161 |
| 7) Wiring |
| 8) Address assignment 163 |
| 9) MIM-B16N menu structure 163 |
| 10) Setting parameters on DMS2 (MIM-D00AN) 166 |
| 11) Error codes |
| |

V. External control system

External contact interface module MIM-B14

| 1) Features | 168 |
|-------------------------|-----|
| 2) Description of parts | 168 |
| 3) Installation | 168 |
| 4) Control | 169 |

MTFC (Multi Tenant Function Controller) MCM-C210N

| 1) Features | . 172 |
|--------------------------|-------|
| 2) Product specification | . 172 |
| 3) Description of parts | . 172 |
| 4) Connection diagram | . 173 |
| 5) Connecting | . 173 |
| 6) Main function | . 174 |

CENTRALIZED CONTROL SYSTEM

INTEGRATED MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

POWER CISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

VI. Building management systems

DMS L-net(Lonworks GW)

MIM-B18BN

| 1) Features |
|--|
| 2) Product specification 176 |
| 3) Description of parts |
| 4) Connection diagram179 |
| 5) Wiring |
| 6) Commission |
| 7) Standard program identifier (SPID) 182 |
| 8) Item summary182 |
| 9) Network variable |
| 10) Network parameter chart 184 |
| 11) Network variable list |
| 12) Detail description of network variable 186 |

DMS B-net(BACnet GW)

MIM-B17BN

| 1) Features |
|--|
| 2) Product specification 190 |
| 3) Description of parts |
| 4) Connection diagram |
| 5) Wiring |
| 6) Description of device ID 196 |
| 7) Object list |
| 8) Checking BACnet communication |
| through Wireshark |
| 9) Standard object type 206 |
| 10) Property support specification 207 |
| |

VII. Test run tool for system air conditioner installation

1 S-checker

MIM-C10N

| 1) Features | 216 |
|--------------------------|-----|
| 2) Product specification | 216 |
| 3) Description of parts | 217 |
| 4) Connection diagram | 218 |
| 5) Connection | 218 |
| 6) Main function | 220 |

2 S-converter

MIM-C02N

| 1) Features | 224 |
|--------------------------|-----|
| 2) Product specification | 224 |
| 3) Description of parts | 225 |
| 4) Connection diagram | 225 |
| 5) Connection | 226 |
| 6) Display | 226 |

EXTERNAL CONTROL SYSTEM BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

TEST RUN TOOL FOR SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONER INSTALLATION

DVM CHILLER CONTROL SYSTEM

Contents

VIII. DVM CHILLER control systems

1 Module control

MCM-A00N

| 1) Features | 228 |
|--------------------------|-----|
| 2) Product specification | 228 |
| 3) Description of parts | 229 |
| 4) Connection diagram | 233 |
| 5) Optional function | 234 |

2 FCU KIT

MIM-F00N

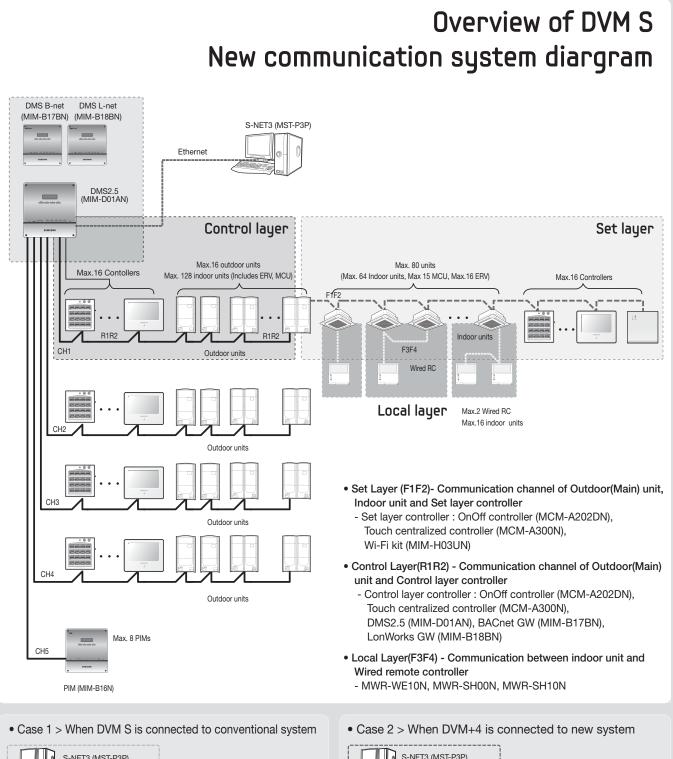
| 1) Features | 241 |
|--------------------------|-----|
| 2) Product specification | 241 |
| 3) Description of parts | 242 |
| 4) Connection diagram | 243 |
| 5) Wiring | 245 |

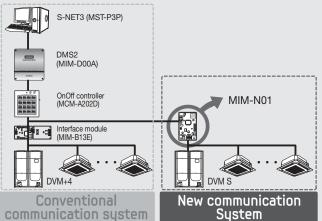
3 FCU interface module

MIM-F10N

| 1) Features | . 248 |
|--------------------------|-------|
| 2) Product specification | . 248 |
| 3) Description of parts | . 249 |
| 4) Connection diagram | . 249 |
| 5) Connection | . 250 |
| 6) Display | . 250 |







 Case 2 > When DVM+4 is connected to new system
 S-NET3 (MST-P3P)
 DMS2.5 (MIM-D01AN)
 OnOff controller (MCM-A202DN)
 MIM-N01
 <li

Compatibility table (New \leftrightarrow Conventional)

| | | | Conventional communication SAC | | Conventional communication Controller | | | |
|---------------|---|--------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------|--|
| | Product | Outdoor unit | Indoor unit | Interface module | OnOff Controller | DMS2 (BACnet GW/ LonWorks GW) | S-NET mini | |
| | Wired remote controller (MWR-WE10N) | | | | | | | |
| | Interface module II (MIM-N01) | | | | • | | • | |
| | Interface module III (MIM-N10) * | | | | • | | • | |
| Z | OnOff Controller (MCM-A202DN) | | | | | | | |
| New | DMS2.5 (MIM-D01AN) | | | | | | | |
| | BACnet GW (MIM-B17BN) | | | | | | | |
| nc | LonWorks GW (MIM-B18BN) | | | | | | | |
| Im | PIM (MIM-B16N) * | | | | | | | |
| un | S-NET 3 (MST-S3P,D3P,P3P) | | | | | | | |
| ic | Touch centralized controller (MCM-A300N) | | | | | | | |
| communication | External contact interface module (MIM-B14) | | • | | | | | |
| | Receiver & display unit (MRK-A10N) | | | | | | | |
| 8 | Wireless remote controller (MR-DH(C)00) | | • | | | | | |
| controller | MTFC (MCM-C210N) | | | | | | | |
| <u>o</u> | S-Converter (MIM-C02N) | | | | | | | |
| ler | Operation mode selection switch (MCM-C200) | | | | | | | |
| | Wi-Fi kit (MIM-H03UN) | | | | | | | |

| | | New commun | New communication SAC | | New communication Controller | | | |
|---------------|---|--------------|-----------------------|---------|------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| | Product | Outdoor unit | Indoor unit | MIM-N00 | MIM-N01 | OnOff Controller | DMS2.5 (BACnet GW/ LonWorks GW) | |
| | Wired remote controller (MWR-WE10N) | | • | | | | | |
| | Interface module II (MIM-N01) | | | | | • | | |
| 7 | Interface module III (MIM-N10) * | | | | | • | | |
| New | OnOff Controller (MCM-A202DN) | • | • | | • | • | | |
| < | DMS2.5 (MIM-D01AN) | | | | • | • | | |
| communication | BACnet GW (MIM-B17BN) | | | | • | • | | |
| nn | LonWorks GW (MIM-B18BN) | • | | | • | • | | |
| ามา | PIM (MIM-B16N) * | | | | | | • | |
| lic | S-NET 3 (MST-S3P,D3P,P3P) | | | | | | • | |
| äti | Touch centralized controller (MCM-A300N) | | • | | • | • | | |
| <u>P</u> | External contact interface module (MIM-B14) | | • | | | | | |
| | Receiver & display unit (MRK-A10N) | | • | | | | | |
| controller | Wireless remote controller (MR-DH(C)00) | | • | | | | | |
| tro | MTFC (MCM-C210N) | | • | | | | | |
| lle | S-Converter (MIM-C02N) | | | | | | | |
| Ť | Operation mode selection switch (MCM-C200) | | | | | | | |
| | Wi-Fi kit (MIM-H03UN) | | | | | | | |

 \ast MIM-N10 is only for ERV.

| | | | Conventional communication SAC | | Conventional communication Controller | | | |
|---------------|---|--------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------|--|
| | Product | Outdoor unit | Indoor unit | Interface module | OnOff Controller | DMS2 (BACnet GW/ LonWorks GW) | S-NET mini | |
| Q | Wired remote controller (MWR-WE10) | | • | | | | | |
| ON | Interface module (MIM-B13D,E) | • | | | • | • | ٠ | |
| Conventional | OnOff controller (MCM-A202D) | | | • | | | • | |
| tio | Function controller (MCM-A100) | | | | • | | | |
| nal | DMS2 (MIM-D00A) | | | • | • | | • | |
| 8 | BACnet GW (MIM-B17) | | | • | • | | | |
| communication | LonWorks GW (MIM-B18) | | | • | • | | | |
| nu | PIM (MIM-B16) | | | | | • | | |
| nic | S-NET 3 (MST-S3P,D3P,P3P) | | | | | • | | |
| atio | S-NET mini (MST-S3W) | | | • | • | • | | |
| | External contact interface module (MIM-B14) | | • | | | | | |
| CO | Receiver & display unit (MRK-A01) | | • | | | | | |
| controller | Wireless remote controller (MR-DH(C)00) | | • | | | | | |
| olle | Converter (MIM-C02) | • | | | | | | |
| ~ | Operation mode selection switch (MCM-C200) | • | | | | | | |

| | | New commun | New communication SAC | | New communication Controller | | | |
|---------------|---|--------------|-----------------------|---------|------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| | Product | Outdoor unit | Indoor unit | MIM-N01 | MIM-N10 | OnOff Controller | DMS2.5 (BACnet GW/ LonWorks GW) | |
| 0 | Wired remote controller (MWR-WE10) | | | | | | | |
| ON | Interface module (MIM-B13D,E) | | | | | | | |
| Conventional | OnOff controller (MCM-A202D) | | | • | • | | | |
| tio | Function controller (MCM-A100) | | | | | | | |
| nal | DMS2 (MIM-D00A) | | | • | • | | | |
| CO | BACnet GW (MIM-B17) | | | • | • | | | |
| mn | LonWorks GW (MIM-B18) | | | • | • | | | |
| communication | PIM (MIM-B16) | | | | | | | |
| lica | S-NET 3 (MST-S3P,D3P,P3P) | | | | | | • | |
| tio | S-NET mini (MST-S3W) | | | • | • | | | |
| | External contact interface module (MIM-B14) | | • | | | | | |
| controller | Receiver & display unit (MRK-A01) | | | | | | | |
| tro | Wireless remote controller (MR-DH(C)00) | | • | | | | | |
| ler | Converter (MIM-C02) | | | | | | | |
| | Operation mode selection switch (MCM-C200) | • | | | | | | |

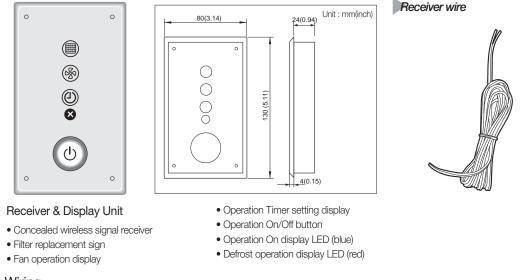
DVM CONTROL SYSTEMS

| 1 | Receiver & Display unit | 12 |
|---|-----------------------------|----|
| 2 | Wireless remote controller | 12 |
| 3 | Wired remote controller | 19 |
| 4 | ERV wired remote controller | 51 |

1. Receiver & Display unit

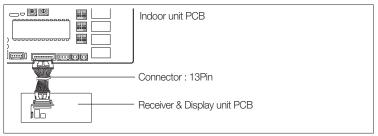
MRK-A10N

1) Features



2) Wiring

- Connect one end of the receiver wire with the Receiver & Display unit PCB.
- Connect the other end of the receiver wire with the duct type indoor unit PCB.



- 🗹 Note

- Wire length: 10m(42.65ft)
- * Receiver & Display unit is only available for a duct type indoor unit.

2. Wireless remote controller

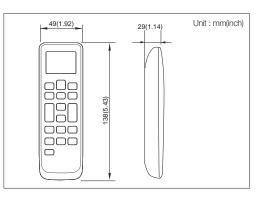
1 MR-DH00

1) Features

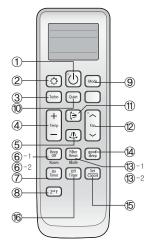


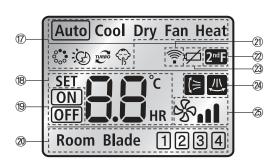
Easy and convenient operation control

- Operation ON/OFF control
- Fan speed control
- Operation temperature setting
- Filter replacement alarm reset
- Air swing control
- Simple On/Off timer
- Indoor unit option code setting



2) Description of parts





INDIVIDUAL CONTROL SYSTEM

* 2, 6-1, 6-2, 8, 13-2, 20, 22 is only supported and available in certain indoor units.

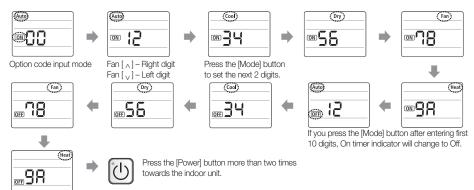
| No | Name | Description |
|-------|--|--|
| 1 | On/Off button | Press this button to turn on/off the indoor unit. |
| 2 | S-Plasma ion button | Press this button to turn on/off the S-Plasma ion. |
| 3 | Turbo button | Press this button to cool your room quickly and powerfully. |
| 4 | Temp + - button | Press this button to increase/decrease the set temperature by 1°C(1°F). |
| 5 | Horizontal air swing button | Press this button to activate/deactivate horizontal air flow movement. |
| 6-1 | Beep Off button | Press this button to mute the beep sounds that occurs when pressing the button. |
| 6-2 | Room button | Press the 2ndF function button and press this button to control individual indoor unit or all indoor units at once. |
| 7 | On timer button | Press the button to set the On Timer on. |
| 8 | 2ndF button | Press this button to select the function printed under the button. (Room, Blade function) |
| 9 | Mode button | Press this button to select one of the 5 operation modes. (Auto, Cool, Dry, Fan, Heat) |
| 10 | Quiet button | Press this button to select quiet mode. |
| 1 | Vertical air swing button | Press this button to activate/deactivate vertical air flow movement. (Not applicable to Duct type model) |
| 12 | Fan ∧ ∨ button | Press this button to select one of the fan speeds. (Auto, Low, Medium and High.) |
| (3-1 | Filter Reset button | Press this button to turn off the filter indicator light. |
| (3)-2 | Blade button | Press the 2ndF function button and press this button to control individual blade unit or all blades at once. |
| 14 | good'sleep button | Press this button to set the good'sleep mode on. |
| 15 | Set/Cancel button | Press this button to set or cancel the On/Off Timer and good'sleep mode. |
| 16 | Off Timer button | Press this button to set the Off Timer on. |
| 1 | Operation mode indicator | Indicates the operation mode. |
| (18) | Set temperature & On/Off set time indicator | Basic – Indicates the set temperature. Timer setting – Indicates the On/Off set time. |
| 19 | On/Off timer indicator | Indicates the On/Off timer setting. |
| 20 | Room & Blade selection indicator | When [Beep off/Room] button is pressed after pressing the 2ndF button, "Room" indicator will be displayed with the selected indoor unit number. When [Filter Reset/Blade] button is pressed after pressing the 2ndF button, "Blade" indicator will be displayed with the selected blade number. |
| 21 | Transmission indicator | Indicates when wireless signal is transmitted (by pressing any buttons). |
| 2 | 2ndF indicator | Indicates when 2ndF button is pressed. You can select the second function (Selecting Room/ Blade) |
| 23 | Low battery indicator | Indicates the battery life. |
| 24 | Air swing indicator | Indicates when vertical or horizontal air flow movement. |
| 25 | Fan speed indicator | Indicates the fan speed settings. |

2. Wireless remote controller

1 MR-DH00

- 3) Additional function
 - (1) Option code setting
 - Remove the batteries from the remote controller.
 - Press the Temp [+] and [-] button at the same time and insert the batteries.
 - 3 Set the 2 digits of option code.
 - If you press the Fan [^] button, you can change the right digit.
 - If you press the Fan $[\lor\,\,]$ button, you can change the left digit.
 - Press the [Mode] button to set the next 2 digits of option code. Input 20 digits in total.
 - Press the button more than twice to set the indoor unit option code. (When indoor unit option code is set, a beep will sound. When the setting is incorrect, all the LED on the indoor unit panel will flicker.)
 - ※ Option code is composed with total of 24 digits including page number. From the wireless remote controller, enter the option code without page number.





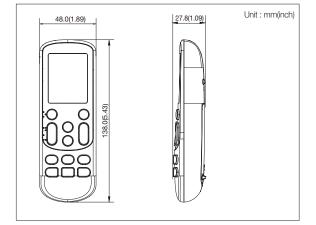
2 MR-EH00

1) Features

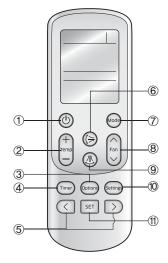


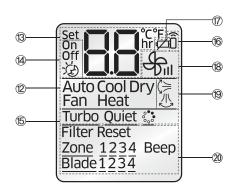
Easy and convenient operation control

- Operation ON/OFF control
- Fan speed control
- Operation temperature setting
- Filter replacement alarm reset
- Air swing control
- Simple ON/OFF timer
- Indoor unit option code setting
- Option/Setting selection



2) Description of parts





| No | Name | Description | |
|------------|--|---|--|
| 1 | On/Off button | Press this button to turn On/Off the indoor unit. | |
| 2 | Temperature button | Press this button to increase/decrease the set temperature by 1°C(1°F). | |
| 3 | Option button | Selects options during operation | |
| 4 | Timer button | Sets timer option. | |
| 5 | Direction button | Moves to select and set an option. | |
| 6 | Air flow direction (Up and down) button | Press this button to activate/deactivate vertical air flow movement. (Not applicable to Duct type model) | |
| \bigcirc | Operation mode button | Press this button to select one of the 5 operation modes. (Auto, Cool, Dry, Fan, Heat) | |
| 8 | Fan speed button | Press this button to select one of the fan speeds. (Auto, Low, Medium and High.) | |
| 9 | Air flow direction (Left and right) button | Press this button to activate/deactivate horizontal air flow movement. | |
| 10 | [Setting] button | Selects settings. | |
| 1 | Set/Cancel button | Selects or cancels an option. | |
| (12) | Operation mode indicator | Indicates the operation mode. | |
| 13 | Set temperature & On/Off set time indicator | Basic – Indicates the set temperature. Timer setting – Indicates the On/Off set time | |
| 14 | On/Off timer indicator | Indicates the On/Off timer setting. | |
| 15 | [Option] indicator | Indicates the selected [Option] - Turbo, Quiet, SPI | |
| 16 | Transmission indicator | Indicates when wireless signal is received (by pressing any buttons). | |
| Ø | Low battery indicator | Indicates the battery life. | |
| (18) | Fan speed indicator | Indicates the fan speed settings. | |
| (19) | Air swing indicator | Indicates when vertical or horizontal air flow movement. | |
| 20 | [Setting] indicator | Indicates the selected [Setting] - Filter reset, indoor unit selection, Beep, Bland selection | |

INDIVIDUAL CONTROL SYSTEM

2. Wireless remote controller

2 MR-EH00

- 3) Additional function
 - (1) Option code setting
 - 1 Remove the batteries from the remote controller.
 - Press the Temp [+] and [-] button at the same time and insert the batteries.
 - 3 Set the 2 digits of option code.
 - If you press the Fan [\wedge] button, you can change the right digit.
 - If you press the Fan [$_{\rm V}$] button, you can change the left digit.
 - Press the [Mode] button to set the next 2 digits of option code. Input 20 digits in total.
 - Press the (b) button more than twice to set the indoor unit option code. (When indoor unit option code is set, a beep will sound. When the setting is incorrect, all the LED on the indoor unit panel will flicker.)
 - * Option code is composed with total of 24 digits including page number. From the wireless remote controller, enter the option code without page number.













Option code input mode

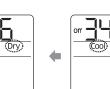
.

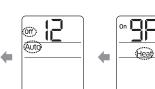
Fan $[\land]$ – Right digitPresFan $[\lor]$ – Left digitto s

Press the [Mode] button to set the next 2 digits.

₽







If you press the [Mode] button after entering first 10 digits, On timer indicator will change to Off.



Press the [Power] button more than two times towards the indoor unit.

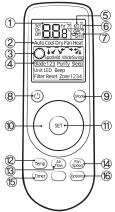
3 AR-KHOOU

1) Features

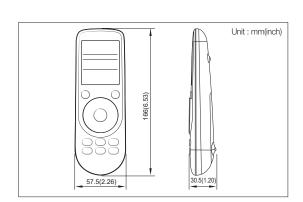


- Easy controlling with the wheel
- 360 cassette air flow direction control
- Operation ON/OFF control
- Fan speed control
- Operation temperature setting
- Filter replacement alarm reset
- Simple ON/OFF timer
- Indoor unit option code setting

2) Description of parts

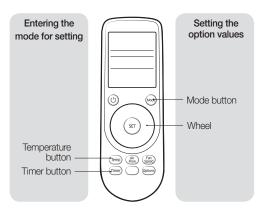


| No | Name | Description |
|----------------|---------------------------------|---|
| 1 | Set temperature/Timer indicator | Basic – Indicates the set temperature. Timer setting – Indicates the ON/OFF set time |
| 2 | Operation mode indicator | Indicates the operation mode |
| 3 | Air flo w direction indicator | Indicates the air flow direction (Spot, mid, wide, swing) |
| 4 | Options indicator | Indicates the option function setting. (Filter reset, Beep, Zone, etc). |
| (5) | Low battery indicator | Indicates the battery life. |
| 6 | Signal transmission indicator | Indicates when wireless signal is received. (by pressing any buttons) |
| \overline{O} | Fan speed indicator | ndicates the fan speed setting. |
| 8 | Power button | Press the button to turn On/Off the indoor unit. |
| 9 | Mode button | Press the button to select operation mode. (Auto, Cool, Dry, Fan, Heat) |
| 10 | Wheel | You can control the set temperature, fan speed, and air flow direction by rotating the Wheel. |
| 1 | SET button | Press the button to confirm the selection. |
| 12 | Temperature button | If you press the button then the set temperature will be increased by 0.5°C(0.5°F) |
| (13) | Air flow direction button | Press the button to select air flow direction. |
| (14) | Fan speed button | Press the button to select fan speed. |
| 15 | Timer button | Press the button to set timer option |
| 16 | Options button | Press the button to select option function. |



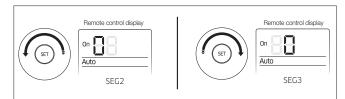
2. Wireless remote controller

- 3 AR-KHOOU
- 3) Additional function
 - (1) Option code setting



1 Remove the batteries from the remote control.

- While holding down the (remp) and (remer) buttons simultaneously, insert the batteries into the remote control.
- Set the 2digits of option code
 - If you rotate the wheel counterclockwise, you can change the left digit.
 - If you rotate the wheel clockwise, you can change the right digit.
- Press the wobutton to set the next 2 digits of option code. Input 20 digits in total
- Press the ③ button more than twice to set the indoor unit option code. (When indoor unit option code is set, a beep will sound. When the setting is incorrect, indoor unit will display error.)



※ Option code is composed with total of 24 digits including page number. From the wireless remote controller, enter the option code without page number.

| Setting Ex.) Option code | : 0 <u>12345</u> - | - 1 <u>6789A</u> - | - 2 <u>12345</u> - | - 3 <u>6789A</u> |
|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| | ↑ Page 0 | ↑ Page 1 | ↑ Page 2 | ↑ Page 3 |
| | | | | |



Option code input mode

₽



₽



3. Wired remote controller

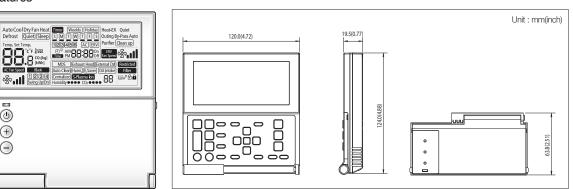
1 MWR-WE10N

1) Features

()

(+)

Ξ



(1) Air conditioner / ERV control

- AC operation ON/OFF control
- AC operation mode, setting temperature, fan speed, air flow direction setting
- AC individual blade control
 - (Function is available when indoor units support any of above functions)
- ERV operation ON/OFF control
- ERV operation mode, fan speed setting
- AC/ERV error monitoring
- Filter cleaning alert and reset alert time
- Individual/group control, indoor unit/ERV interlocking control
- Energy saving control
- Control maximum 16 "Indoor unit + ERV" in group with single wired remote controller

(2) Energy saving operation

- Upper/Lower temperature limit setting
- Automatic operation stop: Automatically stops the operation, when it is not used for certain period of time set by user

(3) Weekly operation schedule setting

- Weekly operating schedule (A/C only, ERV only, A/C+ERV)
- Able to set desired AC operation mode, setting temperature and fan speed to operate based on weekly reservation
- Able to apply schedule exception day

(4) User convenience function

- Child lock
- Different button permission levels
- (Operation mode, temperature setting, ON/OFF, fan speed)
- Real-time clock: Displays current time, day (Summer time support)
- Built-in room temperature sensor
- Service mode support
- Indoor unit cycle data monitoring
- Indoor unit option code setting and monitoring
- Indoor unit address setting and monitoring

2) Product specification

| Power Supply | DC12V |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Power Consumption | 2W |
| Operating Temperature range | 0°C~40°C (32°F~104°F) |
| Operating Humidity range | 30%RH~90%RH |
| Communication | 2-wire PLC |

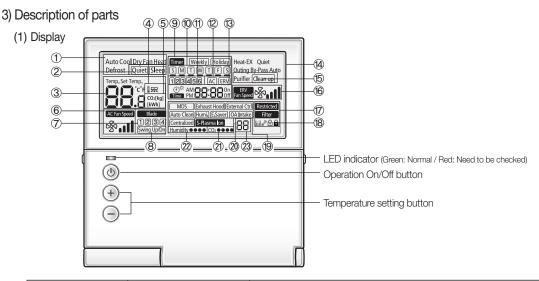
Compatible product

| Indoor unit | AM****N*****Model |
|-------------|-------------------|
| FCU KIT | MIM-FOON |

INDIVIDUAL CONTROL SYSTEM

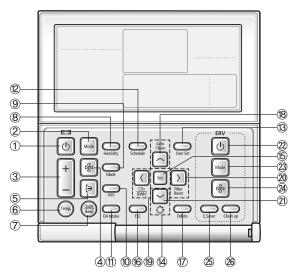
3. Wired remote controller

1 MWR-WE10N



| Classificat | tion | Indication | Function |
|---------------------|------------|---|--|
| | 1 | Auto Cool Dry Fan Heat Defrost | Displays air conditioner operation |
| Air conditioner | 2 | Quiet) Sleep | Displays Quiet/Sleep operation |
| | 3 | | Displays Indoor temperature/Set temperature |
| | 4 | | Displays discharge temperature control |
| related information | 5 | | Displays CO ₂ |
| Information | 6 | AC Fan Speed | Displays AC fan speed |
| | \bigcirc | Blade 1234 | Displays Blade selection |
| | 8 | Swing Up/Dn | Displays Air swing(Up/Dn) |
| | 9 | Timer Weekly Holiday | Weekly schedule/Holiday setting displays |
| Schedule | 10 | SMTWTFS | Displays Current day(_) or scheduled day(_) |
| related | 1 | 123456 | Displays Schedule number |
| information | 12 | ACERV | Displays Scheduled device selection |
| | 13 | | Displays Current time/daylight saving time/scheduled time |
| Ventilator | 14 | Heat-EX Quiet Outing By-Pass Auto Purifier | Displays Ventilator(ERV) operation |
| (ERV) related | 15 | Clean up | Displays Clean up |
| information | 16 | ERV Fan Speed | Displays Ventilator(ERV) fan speed |
| | Ø | Restricted Filter | Displays Invalid operation /Filter cleaning (filter cleaning period) |
| | 18 | Ш♂ Ĥ D | Displays Dust box cleaning alert/check/part lock / All lock |
| Common | 19 | MDS Exhaust Hood External Ctrl Auto Clean (Humi.) (E.Saver) (OA Intake) Centralized | Displays Motion detect sensor/Exhaust hood/External interconnection control/Auto clean/ Humidifying/Energy saving/Outdoor air supply intake/Centralized control |
| function related | 20 | S-Plasma Ion | Displays S-Plasma Ion |
| information | 21 | CO ₂ ● ● ● | Displays Indoor CO2 density |
| | 22 | Humidity●●●● | Displays Indoor humidity |
| | 23 | 88 | Displays remaining time of the auto stop time / ERV delay time - Solid : Hour unit, Blinking : Minute unit |

(2) Buttons



| Classification | | Button | | Function | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| | 1 | U | Operation On/Off button | Turn the air conditioner power On/Off | | |
| | 2 | Mode | Mode button | Selects the desired air conditioner operation | | |
| | 3 | + | Temperature setting button | Sets the desired temperature | | |
| Aim | 4 | % | Fan speed button | Changes the air conditioner's fan speed | | |
| Air conditioner | 5 | (≒) | Air swing button | Changes the air flow direction to move upward or downward | | |
| related button | 6 | Temps | Temp. button | Checks the indoor temperature | | |
| DULLOIT | $\overline{\mathcal{O}}$ | Quiet | Quiet/Sleep button | Selects quiet or sleep operation for the air conditioner | | |
| | 8 | Humidity | Humidity button | Turns the AHU humidifying function On/Off | | |
| | 9 | Blade | Blade button | Selects a blade for individual control | | |
| | 10 | MDS | MDS button | Set the power to automatically turn off if there is nobody in the room | | |
| | 1 | OA Intake | Outdoor air intake | Not support | | |
| | 12 | Schedule | Schedule Button | Select the schedule setting function | | |
| | 13 | User Set | User Set Button | Select the detailed setting function | | |
| | (14) | | Navigational buttons | Move between items or change the item value | | |
| | 15 | Set | Set button | Save new setting | | |
| Common | 16 | ESC | ESC button | Return to general mode from schedule and detailed setting screens | | |
| function related | Ø | Delete | Delete button | Cancel the schedule setting | | |
| button | (18) | Auto dean | Auto Clean button | Use the auto cleaning function for your air conditioner | | |
| | 19 | | CO2/[kWh] button | Display the amount of CO2 and the power consumption | | |
| | 20 | Filter Reset | Filter Reset button | Turn off the filter cleaning displays (filter using time reset) | | |
| | 21 | > | S-Plasma lon button | Choose the S-Plasma ion function | | |
| | 22 | U | Operation On/Off button | Turn the Ventilator(ERV) On/Off | | |
| Ventilator | 23 | Mode | Mode button | Select the desired operation for the Ventilator(ERV) | | |
| (ERV) related | 24) | * | Fan speed button | Change the fan speed for your Ventilator(ERV) | | |
| buttons | 25 | E,Saver | E. Saver button | Begin Energy Saving Operation | | |
| | 26 | Clean up | Clean up button | Press to set air purification operation by in/out loading control | | |

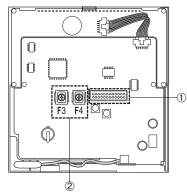
INDIVIDUAL CONTROL SYSTEM

3. Wired remote controller

1 MWR-WE10N

3) Description of parts

(3) PCB



| No. | Name | Description |
|-----|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1 | Software upgrade connector | It is used to upgrade the software |
| 2 | Communication and power wiring terminal | Connection with indoor unit (F3/F4) |

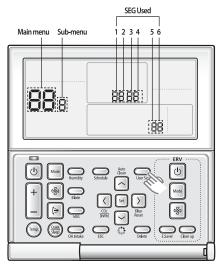
* MWR-WE10N uses 2-wire power line communication.

| 4) Option fu | Inction |
|--------------|---------|
|--------------|---------|

User setting mode

| Main menu | Sub menu | Fu | nction | SEG Used | Default | Range | Unit |
|--------------|-------------|---|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|--|--------------|
| 1 | | Auto stop time setting/checking | | 1,2 | 0 | 0~12 hours | 1 hour |
| • | | T | Lowest temperature | 1,2 | 16 (61) | 16~30°C (61~86°F) | 1°C(1°F) |
| 2 | | Temp limits [°C(°F)] | Highest temperature | 3,4 | 30 (86) | 18~30°C (65~86°F) | 1°C(1°F) |
| | | Al | l lock | 1 | 0 | 0 – Unlock, 1 - Lock | - |
| | | | On/Off button | 2 | 0 | 0 – Unlock, 1 – Lock | - |
| 0 | | | Mode button | 3 | 0 | 0 – Unlock, 1 – Lock | - |
| 3 | | Lock of partial button | Temperature button | 4 | 0 | 0 – Unlock, 1 – Lock | - |
| | | | Fan speed button | 5 | 0 | 0 – Unlock, 1 – Lock | - |
| | | | Schedule button | 6 | 0 | 0 – Unlock, 1 – Lock | - |
| | 1 | Current date Settir | ng (Year, Month, Date) | 1,2/3,4 /5,6 | 10/01/01 | 00~99/1~12/1~31 | YY/MM/ DD |
| 4 | 2 | Current Time Settir | Day/ Am,Pm /1,2/3,4 | Friday/ PM /12/00 | Sun~Sat/AM~PM/0~12/0~59 | Day/ Hour/ Minute | |
| | - | Summer Time Use and Setting Methods | Use of summer time (Y/N) | 1 | 0 | 0 – No use, 1 – Use | - |
| | 1 | | Summer Time Application Method | 2 | 0 | 0 – Weekly, 1 – Daily | - |
| 5 | 2 | Summer time use (Weekly) Start (? Month, ? th Sunday) | | 1,2/4 | 03/F | 1~12th month / 1~4,F (last week)th week | - |
| 5 | 3 | Summer time use (Weekly |) End (? Month, ? th Sunday) | 1,2/4 | 10/F | 1~12th month / 1~4,F (last week)th week | - |
| | 4 | Summer time use (Daily) | Start (? Month, ? th Sunday) | 1,2/3,4 | 03/22 | Jan~Dec /1~31th day | Month, date |
| | 5 | Summer time use (Daily) | End (? Month, ? th Sunday) | 1,2/3,4 | 09/22 | Jan~Dec / 1~31th day | Month, date |
| | | Backlight Time | Setting/Checking | 1,2 | 5 | 0~30 sec | 1sec |
| 6 | | Use of LEE | D(Green) (Y/N) | 3 | 1 | 0 – No use, 1 – use | - |
| | | Use of LE | D (Red) (Y/N) | 4 | 1 | 0 – No use, 1 – use | - |
| 7 | | Ventilator (ERV) delay time setting/checking | Ventilator(ERV) Delay Application (Y/N) | 1 | 0 | 0 – No use, 1 – use | - |
| 7 | | [When using Ventilator (ERV) interlocking control] | Delay Time | 3,4 | 30 | 30~60 minutes | 1 minute |
| 0 | | Reset to user mode defa | ults (except the current time) | 1 | 0 | 0 – No use, 1 – Reset | - |

▶ How to set the user mode



- (1) If you want to set the detailed settings, press the [User Set] button.
 - You will enter the User Set mode, and the [Main Menu] will be displayed.
- (2) Refer to the Wired Remote Controller's user setting mode table on the previous page to select the desired menu.
 - Using the $[\wedge]/[\vee]$ buttons, select a main menu number and press the [>] button to enter the sub-menu setting screen.
 - Using the $[\wedge]/[\vee]$ buttons, select a sub-menu number and press the [>] button to enter the data setting screen.
- Once you have entered the setting screen, the current setting will be displayed.
- Refer to the chart for data setting.
- Using the $[\land]/[\lor]$ buttons, change the settings and press the [>] button to move to the next setting.
- Press the Set button to save the setting and exit to the sub-menu setting screen.
- Press the Esc button to exit to general mode.

✓ Note

While setting the data, you can use the [∧]/[∨] buttons to set the range of SEG used.

(1) Press the [User Set] button.

time.

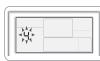
• (Main Menu) will be displayed, and

you can press the $[\wedge]/[\vee]$ buttons to

select No.4, which will set the current

* While configuring the setting, press the [Esc] button to exit to the sub-menu setting screen without saving the setting.

Current time setting (Example)



增



'Year, Month, Date' in the [Sub-menu].

(2) Press the [>] button to select

• Press the $[\land]/[\lor]$ buttons to select No. 1. You can modify the year/month/ date setting.

(3) Press the [>] button to select the 'Year'.

 Press the [∧]/[∨] buttons to select the year ('00~'99).

(4) Press the [>] button to select the 'Month'.

• Press the $[\land]/[\lor]$ buttons to select month(01~12).

1001 Ч, -}Åi

801-

Ч,



(5) Press the [>] button to select the 'Day'.

 Press the [∧]/[∨] buttons to select day(01~31).

(6) Press the [Set] button to complete your setting of 'Year, Month, Day'.

• The setting changes will be applied and you can exit to the sub-menu.



(7) In the sub-menu, select 'day, AM/PM, hour, minute'.

- Press the $[\land]/[\lor]$ buttons to select no. 2. You can set the 'day, AM/PM, hour, minute'.
- (8) Press the [>] button to select the 'Day'.
 - Press the $[\land]/[\lor]$ buttons to select day (Sun~Sat).
- (9) Press the [>] button to select 'AM or PM'.
 - Press the $[\wedge]/[\vee]$ buttons to toggle between AM and PM.

(10) Press the [>] button to select the 'Hour'.

 \bullet Press the [\land]/[\lor] buttons to select the hour (01~12).

(11) Press the [>] button to select the 'Minute'.

• Press the $[\wedge]/[\vee]$ buttons to select minute (00~59).

(12) Press the [Set] button to complete the current time setting.

- The setting changes are applied and you can exit to general mode.
- (13) Press the [Esc] button to exit to general mode.

Ча

w 道

005i »، ک







3. Wired remote controller

1 MWR-WE10N

4) Option function

Service mode

| Main menu | Sub menu | | Function | SEG Used | Default | Range | Unit |
|--------------|-------------|--|--|-------------|---------|--|-------|
| | | Wired remote | Cooling / Heating selection | 1 | 0 | 0-Cooling/Heating, 1-Cooling only | - |
| | 1 | controller Option | Use of wireless remote controller | 2 | 1 | 0-No use, 1-Use | - |
| | | setting / checking | MAIN / SUB wired remote controller | 3 | 0 | 0-MAIN, 1-SUB | - |
| | | (1) | Temperature unit | 4 | 0 | 0 – Celsius(°C), 1 – Fahrenheit(°F) | |
| | | | Temperature sensor selection | 1 | 0 | 0-Indoor unit, 1-Wired remote controller | - |
| | | Wired remote | Use of average temperature | 2 | 0 | 0-No use, 1-Use | - |
| | | controller Option | Use of Auto mode | 3 | 1 | 0-No use, 1-Use | - |
| | 2 | setting / checking (2) | Temperature display | 4 | 0 | 0-Set temperature,1-Room temperature | - |
| | | | AC On/Off button function | 5 | 0 | 0–Indoor unit+ERV, 1–Indoor unit only, 2–ERV only | - |
| | | | Lock blade 1 | 1 | 0 | 0- Unlock, 1- Lock | - |
| | 3 | Blade setting / | Lock blade 2 | 2 | 0 | 0- Unlock, 1- Lock | - |
| 1 | 3 | checking | Lock blade 3 | 3 | 0 | 0- Unlock, 1- Lock | - |
| | | | Lock blade 4 | 4 | 0 | 0- Unlock, 1- Lock | - |
| | | | Use of By-pass mode | 1 | 0 | 0-No use, 1-Use | |
| | | ERV option | Use of Auto mode | 2 | 0 | 0-No use, 1-Use | |
| | 4 | Setting / checking | Use of air purification mode | 3 | 0 | 0-No use, 1-Use | |
| | | | Use of external control | 4 | 0 | 0-No use, 1-Use | |
| | _ | Room temperature compensation | Current room temperature | 1, 2, 3 | - | -9 ~ 40°C (15~104°F) | 0.1°C |
| | 5 | | Temperature compensation value | 4,5,6 | - | -9.9 ~ 9.9(°C) | 0.1°C |
| | _ | number of connected | Number of indoor units | 1,2 | 0 | 0~16 | - |
| | 6 | indoor units | Number of ERVs | 3,4 | 0 | 0~16 | - |
| | 7 | Temperature incr | ement/decrement unit (°C only) | 1 | - | 0-1°C, 1-0.5°C, 2-0.1°C | - |
| | 0 | Fac | tory option setting | 1 | - | 0-Unchanged, 1-Factory setting | - |
| 0 | 1 | | Software code | 1~6 | - | Software code | - |
| 2 | 2 | S | Software version | | - | Software version | - |
| | 1 | Indoor | unit room temperature | 1,2,3 | - | Room temperature | °C |
| | 2 | Indoor u | nit EVA IN temperature | 1,2,3 | - | EVA IN temperature | °C |
| | 3 | Indoor un | it EVA OUT temperature | 1,2,3 | - | EVA OUT temperature | °C |
| | 4 | Inc | oor unit EEV step | 1,2,3 | - | EEV step | - |
| | | | Use of central control | 1 | - | 0-No use, 1-Use | - |
| | | Indoor unit option | Use of drain pump | 2 | - | 0-No use, 1-Use | - |
| 3 | 5 | checking(1) | Use of electric heater | 3 | - | 0-No use, 1-Use | - |
| | | | Use of hot water coil | 4 | - | 0-No use, 1-Use | - |
| | | | Use of external control | 1 | - | 0-No use, 1-Use | - |
| | | | Use RPM compensation | 2 | - | 0-No use, 1-Use | _ |
| | 6 | Indoor unit option | Filter time | 3 | - | 0-2000 hours, 1-1000 hours | _ |
| | Ū | checking(2) | Heating temperature compensation | 4 | - | 0-2°C, 1-5°C | - |
| | | | EEV stop step in heating | 5 | - | 0-0/80 step, 1- 80 step | _ |
| | | | Indoor unit main address | 1, 2 | - | Main address(00H~4FH, Hexadecimal digits) | - |
| | 1 | | Indoor unit setup address (Manual setting main address) | 3, 4 | - | Main address (00H~4FH, Hexadecimal digits) | - |
| 4 | | Indoor unit option setting ^{2)*} | Indoor unit RMC address | 5, 6 | - | RMC address (00H~FEH, Hexadecimal digits) | - |
| | 2 | | Indoor unit Product option code | 1)* | - | Indoor unit option code | - |
| | 3 | | Indoor unit INSTALL option | 1)* | - | Refer to the indoor unit | - |
| | 4 | | Indoor unit INSTALL option(2) | 1)* | - | installation manual for details | - |

| Main menu | Sub menu | | Function | SEG Used | Default | Range | Unit |
|--------------|-------------|--|---|---------------------------|---------|--|-------|
| | | | Setting/checking the different value | 1, 2 | - | 0~30 | 1 |
| 1 | | | RPM setting /checking | 3, 4 | - | 0~25 | 1RPM |
| | 1 | AHU setting/ checking | Filter performance | 5 | - | 0- Pre, 1-Medium performance, 2-High performance | - |
| | | | Humidity setting / checking | 6 | - | 0-30, 1-40, 2-50 | - |
| 5 | | Indoor unit, AHU discharge | Use of discharge temperature control | 1 | - | 0-No use, 1-Use | - |
| | 2 | temperature | Cooling discharge temperature | 3, 4 | - | 8~18°C(46~64°F) | 1°C |
| | | setting /checking | Heating discharge temperature | 5, 6 | - | 30~43°C(86~109°F) | 1°C |
| | | Fresh Duct discharge | Cooling discharge temperature | 1, 2 | - | 15~25°C(59~77°F) | 1°C |
| | 3 | temperature setting/ checking | Heating discharge temperature | 3, 4 | - | 18~30°C(64~86°F) | 1°C |
| | | | Use of cold air prevention | 1 | - | 0-No use, 1-Use | - |
| | 1 | ERV Plus setting / checking | Use of humidification when Heating thermo off | 2 | - | 0-No use, 1-Use | - |
| | | | Use of fan operation in defrost | 3 | - | 0-No use, 1-Use | - |
| | | | Use of humidification when Heating | 4 | - | 0-No use, 1-Use | - |
| | 2 | ERV Plus temperature setting /checking | Cooling | 1, 2 | - | 15~30°C(59~86°F) | 1°C |
| | | | Heating | 3, 4 | - | 15~30°C(59~86°F) | 1°C |
| 6 | | ERV Plus Auto mode | Set temperature | 1, 2 | - | 15~30°C(59~86°F) | 1°C |
| | 3 | temperature setting /checking | Set temperature difference | 3, 4 | - | 5~15°C(41~59°F) | 1°C |
| | 4 | | ne compensation temperature A ing EEV control for ERV Plus | 1, 2 | - | 0~10°C | 1°C |
| | 4 | 0 1 | ensation temperature B under the EV control for ERV Plus | 3, 4 | - | 0-Non use humidifier(0°C) 1-Use humidifier(10°C) | - |
| | 5 | ERV Plus fan RPM | Air supply RPM | 1, 2 | - | 10~27steps | 1 RPM |
| | 5 | setting/checking | Air exhaustion RPM | 3, 4 | - | 10~27steps | 1 RPM |
| | 1 | View master / | Indoor unit view master setting/ | 1, 2,3, | - | Address | - |
| | 2 | checking (F3F4 line Indoor unit master) | checking ERV unit view master setting/ checking | 4,5,6 1, 2,3, 4,5,6 | - | Address | - |
| 7 | 3 | Mode master indoor unit setting/ | Mode master indoor unit checking | 1, 2,3, 4,5,6 | - | Address | - |
| | 4 | (F1F2 line Indoor unit master) ^{3)*} | Mode master indoor unit setting | 1 | - | 0-No use, 1-Use, 2-Release | - |
| | 1 | | Factory setting | 1 | 0 | 0-No use, 1-Reset | - |
| 0 | 2 | Reset | Power master reset 4)* | 1 | 0 | 0-No use, 1-Reset | - |
| | 3 | | Addressing reset ^{5)*} | 1 | 0 | 0-No use, 1-Reset | - |

INDIVIDUAL CONTROL SYSTEM

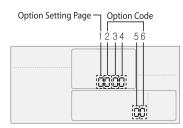
1)* SEG1 means option setting page/ SEG2~6 means option code.

2)* If you enter Main menu #4, you must select the targeted indoor unit address and then select the sub menu.

3)* Mode master indoor unit : The indoor unit which can decide the operation mode. Other indoor unit follows Mode master indoor unit's operation mode.

4)* Power master reset : Setting for finding the most stable power supply indoor unit.

5)* It operates same as outdoor unit reset (K3 button)



► To set 24 digit option

| Page | Option Setting | How to move between pages |
|-------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Page1 | 1~5th digit option | Press the [>] button to go to Page2. |
| Page2 | 6~10th digit option | Press the [>] button to go to Page3. |
| Page3 | 11~15th digit option | Press the [>] button to go to Page4. |
| Page4 | 16~20th digit option | Press the [>] button to go to Page5. |
| Page5 | 21~24th digit option | - |

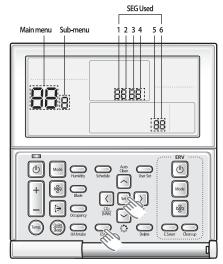
3. Wired remote controller

1 MWR-WE10N

4) Option function

Service mode

► How to set the service mode



- (1) If you want to use the various additional functions for your Wired Remote Controller, press the [Set] and [Esc] buttons at the same time for more than three seconds.
- You will enter the additional function settings, and the [main menu] will be displayed.
- (2) Refer to the list of additional functions for your Wired Remote Controller on the next page, and select the desired menu.
 - Using the $[\land]/[\lor]$ buttons, select a main menu number and press the [>] button to enter the sub-menu setting screen.
 - Using the [∧]/[∨] buttons, select a sub-menu number and press the [>] button to enter data setting screen.
 - When you enter the setting stage, the current setting will be displayed.
- Refer to the chart for data settings.
- Using the $[\wedge]/[\vee]$ buttons, select the settings. Press the [>] button to move to the next setting.
- Press the [Set] button to save the settings and exit to the sub-menu setting screen.
- Press the [Esc] button to exit to normal mode.

- 🗹 Note

 \ast While setting the data, you can use the $[\,\wedge\,]/[\,\vee\,]$ buttons to set the range of SEG

While configuring the setting, press the [Esc] button to exit to the setting sub-menu without saving your changes.

Example method of setting wired remote controller option

(1) Press the [Set] and [ESC] buttons at the same time for more than 3 seconds.

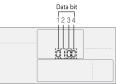
• When(Main menu) is displayed press the $[\land]/[\lor]$ button to select no.1.

(2) Press the [>] button to select the number you will set.

• Press the $[\land]/[\lor]$ button and select no.1

(3) Press the [>] button to enter the data setting stage.

When you enter the setting stage, the current setting value will be displayed.
 Example of data setting stage display



SEG1: Heat pump indoor unit SEG2: Use wireless remote controller SEG3: Master wired remote controller SEG4: Temperature display – Celsius (°C)

(4) Press the [<]/[>] button to select the desired Data1.

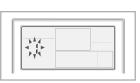
- Press the $[\land]/[\lor]$ button to select no.1.
- The wired remote controller option is set from both cooling and heating to cooling only.

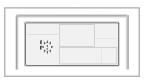
(5) Press [Set] button to complete the option setting.

• Save the setting value and exit to sub menu.

26

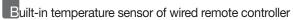
(6) Press [Esc] button to exit to normal mode.



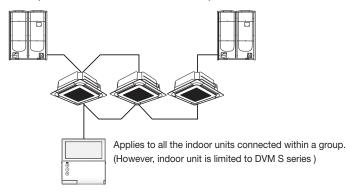








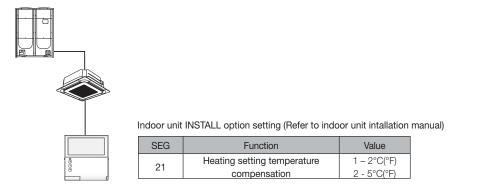
▶ Temperature control with built-in temperature sensor



* Check the setting of the wired remote controller built-in sensor from the service menu.

| Main menu | Sub menu | | Function | | Factory setting | Description | Unit |
|--------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|-----------------|--|------|
| | | | Cooling / Heating selection | 1 | 0 | 0-Cooling/Heating, 1-Cooling only | - |
| | 4 | Wireless remote controller | Use of wireless remote controller | 2 | 1 | 0-No use, 1-Use | - |
| | 1 Option setting / checking (1) | MAIN / SUB wired remote controller | 3 | 0 | 0-MAIN, 1-SUB | - | |
| | | 5.00 | Temperature unit | 4 | 0 | 0 – Celsius(°C), 1 – Fahrenheit(°F) | |
| 1 | | | Temperature sensor selection | 1 | 0 | 0-Indoor unit, 1-Wired remote controller | - |
| | | Wireless remote | Use of average temperature | 2 | 0 | 0-No use, 1-Use | - |
| | | controller | Use of Auto mode | 3 | 1 | 0-No use, 1-Use | - |
| | 2 | Option setting / | Temperature display | 4 | 0 | 0-Set temperature,1-Room temperature | - |
| | | checking (2) | AC On/Off button function | 5 | 0 | 0–Indoor unit+ERV, 1–Indoor unit only, 2–ERV only | - |

► Heating mode temperature compensation



– 🗹 Note

* When built-in sensor of the wired remote controller is used, heating mode temperature compensation (+2°C or +5°C) will be reset to 0°C.

* If there is no option switch on the indoor unit PCB, check the setting of the heating temperature compensation from the service menu.

| Main menu | Sub menu | | Function | | Factory setting | Description | Unit |
|--------------|-------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|-----------------|----------------------------|------|
| | | | Use of external control | 1 | - | 0-No use, 1-Use | - |
| | | | Use RPM compensation | 2 | - | 0-No use, 1-Use | - |
| 3 | 6 | Indoor unit option checking(2) | Filter time | 3 | - | 0-2000 hours, 1-1000 hours | - |
| | | | Heating temperature compensation | 4 | - | 0-2°C(°F), 1-5°C(°F) | - |
| | | | EEV stop step in heating | 5 | - | 0-0/80 step,1-80 step | - |

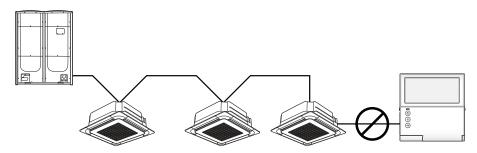
3. Wired remote controller

1 MWR-WE10N

4) Option function

Built-in temperature sensor of wired remote controller

▶ When communication error or power failure occurs while using built-in temperature sensor



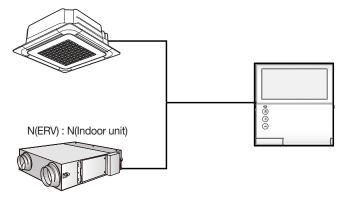
(1) When communication error occurs over 3 minutes,

- Indoor unit ignores the built-in temperature sensor and use indoor unit temperature sensor.
- Indoor unit applies the heating setting temperature compensation.(+2°C,+5°C)

(2) When communication resumes,

- Built-in temperature use is recovered.
- Setting must be done again to use the temperature compensation.

Energy saving operation mode

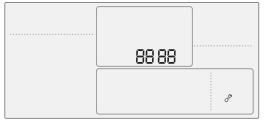


- * Energy saving operation mode is available only when there is at least one indoor unit and ERV is connected.
- By comparing indoor room temperature, setting temperature and outdoor temperature, wired remote controller changes ERV operation mode and fan speed to minimize unnecessary outdoor unit operation.
- Energy saving operation is not available when ERV is not connected.
- Energy saving operation is not available when 'Centralized control' is set.
- Energy saving operation will not be executed when ERV is set to Outing mode or set in external interlocking mode.
- Temperature measurement is set as indoor unit temperature sensor as default, and it can be changed depending on the wired remote controller option setting.
- Basically room temperature value means indoor unit's sensor. But it can be changed depending on option setting. (External room sensor or Built-in sensor of wired remote controller)

5) Display

Error display

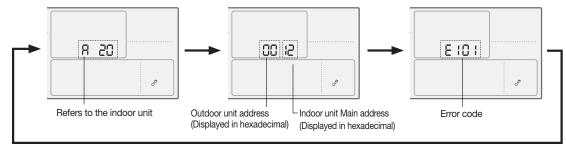
Error codes for the Wired Remote Controller and the product connected to the Wired Remote Controller will be displayed in the LCD display.



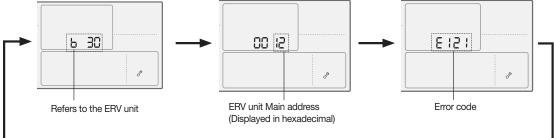
LCD Display

▶ When an Error Occurs in Your Indoor/Outdoor Units (Product Group Display : A20)

• The product address for the error will be displayed, followed by the error code. Example : Error 121 occurred in indoor unit with main address no. 18 (decimal numbers).



- ▶ When an Error Occurs in Your Ventilator(ERV) (Product Group Display : B30)
 - The product address for the error will be displayed, followed by the error code. Example : Error 121 occurred in indoor unit with main address no. 18 (decimal numbers).



- ▶ When an Error Occurs in Your Wired Remote Controller
 - Only an error code will be displayed. (No address will be displayed.) Example : Error 601 has occurred at your Wired Remote Controller.



3. Wired remote controller

1 MWR-WE10N

5) Display

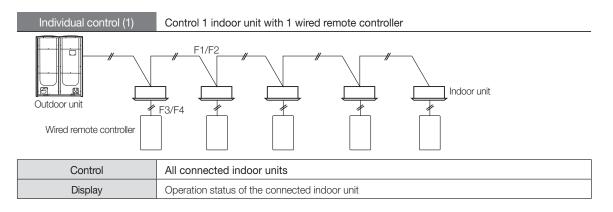
Wired remote controller error codes

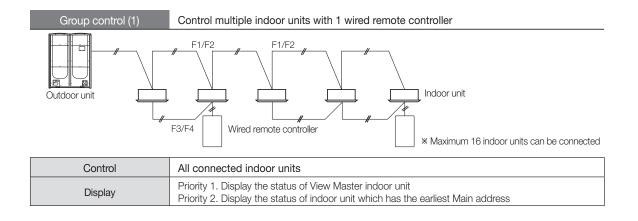
| Display | Description | Remarks |
|---------|---|--|
| 50 I | Communication error between wired remote controller and indoor/ERV units after successful communication | |
| 503 | No communication between Master (Main) and Slave(Sub) wired remote controllers | |
| 60¥ | No communication between wired remote controller and indoor/ERV units | |
| 606 | Wired remote controller is connected on F1/F2 channel | |
| 607 | Two or more wired remote controllers are set as Master (Main) | When using Master remote controller |
| 608 | No ERV unit installed for interlocking function | Detection available from both Master/ Slave wired remote controller |
| 609 | No indoor unit installed for interlocking function | When external interlocking control is in use |
| 5 IB | Over 16 indoor/ERV indoor units installed | |
| 6 i9 | Indoor units of different temperature setting (°C/°F) connected to same wired remote controller | Detection available in Master wired remote controller |
| 059 | Wired remote controller(s) has different temperature unit setting with indoor unit(s) | |
| 653 | Temperature sensor Open/Short error | Detection available in models with temperature sensor |
| 654 | EEPROM error | |

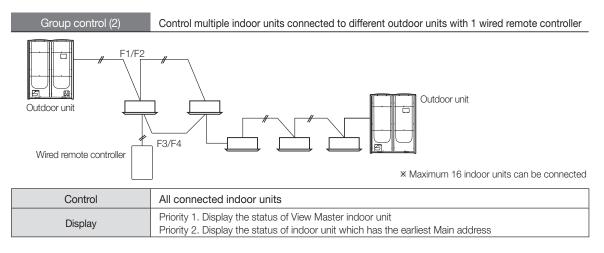
✓ Note

* For the error codes for your indoor/outdoor units and ventilator (ERV), refer to the installation manual of each device.

6) Communication diagram







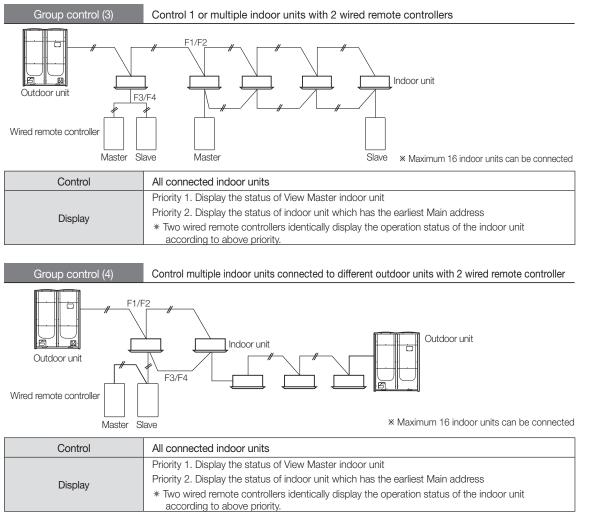
Caution

When controlling group of indoor units connected to different outdoor unit, address of the each outdoor unit must be set differently.

3. Wired remote controller

1 MWR-WE10N

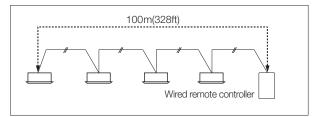
6) Communication diagram



Caution

When controlling group of indoor units connected to different outdoor unit, address of the each outdoor unit must be set differently.

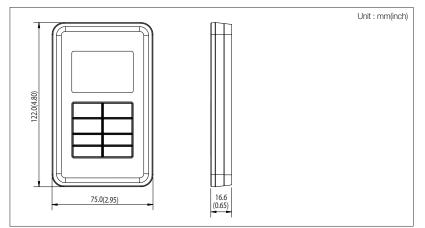
Max. distance between the farthest indoor unit and wired remote controller : 100m(328ft)



2 MWR-SHOON

1) Features





2) Product specification

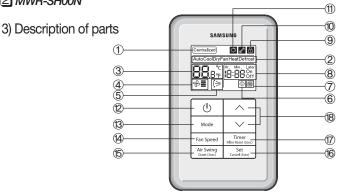
| Power supply | DC 12 V |
|--|-----------------------|
| Power consumption | 1.5 W |
| Operating temperature range | 0°C~40°C (32°F~104°F) |
| Operating humidity range | 30 % RH~90 % RH |
| Communication | 2-wire PLC |
| Maximum length of connection | 100 m (328ft) |
| Maximum number of controllable devices | 16 indoor units |

Compatible product

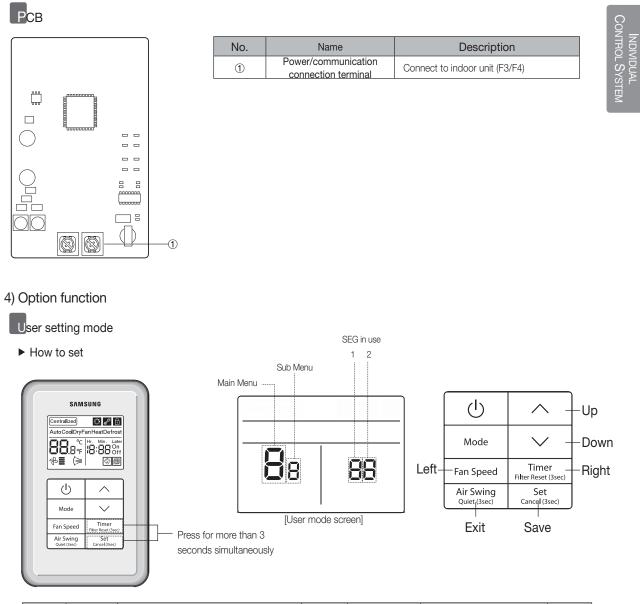
| | Indoor unit | AM****N*****Model |
|--|-------------|-------------------|
|--|-------------|-------------------|

3. Wired remote controller

2 MWR-SHOON



| No. | Name | Description | | | | |
|----------------|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| 1 | Centralized control indicator | Indicator will be on when remote controller usage restriction is set. (Devices that support centralized control: OnOff controller, DMS2.5, Touch centralized controller etc.) | | | | |
| 2 | Operation mode indicator | Indicates current operation mode when the indoor unit is operating (Cool/Auto/Dry/Fan/Hea | | | | |
| 3 | Set temperature indicator | Indicates the set temperature when the indoor unit turns on. | | | | |
| 4 | Fan speed indicator | Indicates the fan speed settings. | | | | |
| (5) | Air swing indicator | Indicates when vertical air swing is on. | | | | |
| 6 | Quiet mode indicator | Indicates when quiet mode is on. | | | | |
| \overline{O} | Filter cleaning indicator | Indicates when preset filter cleaning period is passed. | | | | |
| 8 | Timer indicator | On : Indicates when On timer is set Off: Indicates when Off timer is set Hr. Min. Later : ① Timer mode – Displays the set time for On/Off timer (Min. 30 minutes ~ Max. 18 hours) ② General mode - Displays remaining time before Timer function will execute | | | | |
| 9 | Lock / Restricted indicator | This icon will be displayed when button is locked or when unavailable function (function which indoor unit does not support) is selected ① Icon On: All buttons are locked ② Icon blinks for 3 seconds: When partially locked button is pressed or unavailable function (function which indoor unit does not support) is selected | | | | |
| 10 | Inspection indicator | Indicates that inspection is required. | | | | |
| 1 | SPi indicator | Indicates that SPi or other cleaning function of the indoor unit is on. | | | | |
| 12 | On/Off button | Press this button to turn on/off the indoor unit. | | | | |
| (13) | Mode button | Press this button to select the desired operation mode. (Auto \rightarrow Cool \rightarrow Dry \rightarrow Fan \rightarrow Heat) | | | | |
| (14) | Fan speed button | Press this button to select one of the fan speeds from Auto, Low, Medium, High, Turbo. Available Fan Speed may differ depending on the operation mode of the indoor unit. Low 𝒫_ → Medium 𝒫= → High 𝒫量 → Turbo 𝒫量 → Auto 𝒫_ ▶ 𝒫= → 𝒫= → 𝒫 | | | | |
| (5) | Air swing button | Press this button to turn on/off the vertical air swing when the indoor unit supports vertical air swing movement. | | | | |
| 16 | Set/ Cancel button | This button can be used only for Timer, User mode, Service mode. *Short press: Set (Save) * Press and hold for 3 seconds: Cancel | | | | |
| 1 | Timer button / Filter reset button | *Short press: You can set the On/Off timer. * Press and hold for 3 seconds: Resets the filter cleaning alert indicator. | | | | |
| 18 | (1) General mode Press this button to increase/decrease the set temperature by preset unit. * Short press - adjust the temperature by 1°C(°F) or 0.5°C(°F) or 0.1°C(°F) depending on th * Press and hold – adjust the temperature by 1°C(°F) every 0.5 second | | | | | |



| Main menu | Sub menu | | Function | Default | Page in use | Range | Save |
|--------------|----------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|---------|-------------|-------------------------|------|
| 0 | 1 | Reset User | mode to default value | 0 | 1 | 0 - Disabled, 1 - Reset | none |
| 1 | 1 | | Lock all | 0 | 1 | 0 - Unlock, 1 - Lock | 0 |
| | 2 | Partially lock buttons | Lock On/Off button | 0 | 1 | 0 - Unlock, 1 - Lock | 0 |
| | 3 | | Lock Mode button | 0 | 1 | 0 - Unlock, 1 - Lock | 0 |
| | 4 | | Lock Temperature adjustment button | 0 | 1 | 0 - Unlock, 1 - Lock | 0 |
| | 5 | | Lock Fan speed button | 0 | 1 | 0 - Unlock, 1 - Lock | 0 |
| | 6 | | Lock Timer button | 0 | 1 | 0 - Unlock, 1 - Lock | 0 |
| 2 | 1 | Temperature restriction | Lower temperature | 16 | 1 | 16~30 | 0 |
| | 2 | | Upper temperature | 30 | 1 | 16~30 | 0 |

Press for more than 3

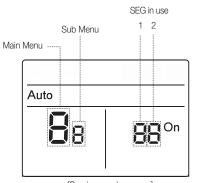
seconds simultaneously

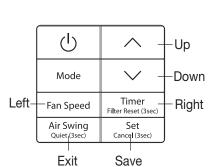
3. Wired remote controller

2 MWR-SHOON

4) Option function







[Service mode screen]

Page display

| 0.5 | Page1 | Page2 | Page3 | Page4 | Page5 |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| On | Auto | Cool | Dry | Fan | Heat |
| 0.11 | Page6 | Page7 | Page8 | Page9 | Page10 |
| Off | Auto | Cool | Drv | Fan | Heat |

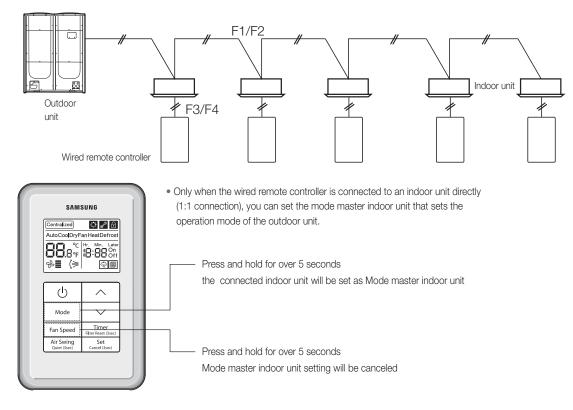
| Main menu | Sub menu | Function | | Default value | Page in use | Range |
|--------------|-------------|-------------------------------|---|--|----------------|--|
| 0 | 1 | | Reset the option setting of the wired remote controller to dafault value | 0 | 1 | 0 - Disable, 1 - Reset |
| | 2 | Reset | Reset wired remote controller to factory default | 0 | 1 | 0 - Disable, 1 - Reset |
| | 3 | | Power Master Reset | 0 | 1 | 0 - Disable, 1 - Reset |
| | 4 | | Addressing Reset | 0 | 1 | 0 - Disable, 1 - Reset |
| | 1 | Wired | Check the number of connected indoor units | 0 | 1 | 0~16 |
| | 2 | remote | Check the number of connected ERV | 0 | 1 | 0~16 |
| | 3 | controller | Check the MICOM code of wired remote controller | none | 1~3 | MICOM code |
| | 4 | information | Check the software version of the wired remote controller | none | 1~3 | Updated date |
| | 1 | | Target indoor unit address setting setting | View Master indoor unit | 1~3 | Select address from one of the connected indoor unit Display example) Page 1: 20 (Refers to indoor unit) Page 2: 00 (Outdoor unit addres) Page 3: 04 (Main address) |
| 2 | 2 | Address/ option setting | Check/Set main address | Main address of Target indoor unit | 1 | Main address (00H~4FH, Hexadecimal digits) |
| 2 | 3 | | Check/Set RMC address | Main address of Target indoor unit | 1 | RMC(1): 0~F / RMC(2): 0~F (Hexadecimal number) ¹⁾ * |
| | 4 | | Check/set the product option | Product option of target indoor unit | 1~10 | Option code |
| | 5 | | Check/Set installation option (1) | Installation option of target indoor unit | 1~10 | Option code |
| | 6 | | Check/Set installation option (2) | Installation option of target indoor unit (2) | 1~10 | Option code |
| 3 | 1 | Check/Set | Check/Set indoor unit view master | View Master indoor unit | 1~3 | Select address from one of the connected indoor unit (hexadecimal number) |
| _ | 2 | view master | No function | - | 1~3 | - |
| | 1 | Check/ Set Mode | Check the address of the mode Master indoor unit | none | 1~3 | Address of the mode Master indoor units |
| 4 | 2 | master indoor unit | Setting the mode Master indoor unit $^{2)\!\ast}$ | none | 1 | 0- Not set, 1-Set, 2-Cancel |

2)* Mode master indoor unit : The indoor unit which can decide the operation mode. Other indoor unit will follow mode master indoor unit's operation mode.

1)* When RMC(1) is set as F, RCM(2) can be set up to E only.

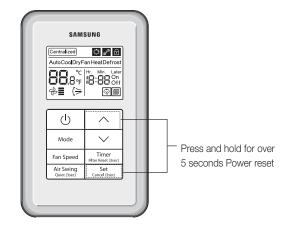
| Main menu | Sub menu | | Function | Default value | Page in use | Range |
|--------------|-------------|--------------------------|--|---------------|----------------|---|
| | 1 | | Set indoor unit for 'coolilng and heating' / 'cooling only' | 0 | 1 | 0- Cooling and heating, 1-Cooling only |
| | 2 | Check/ Set option | Setting wireless remote controller usage restriction | 1 | 1 | 0 - Disable, 1 - Enable |
| 5 | 3 | function of the wired | Setting Master/Slave wired remote controller | 0 | 1 | 0-Master, 1-Slave |
| | 4 | | Setting auto operation usage | 1 | 1 | 0 - Disable, 1 - Enable |
| | 5 | remote controller | Temperature display Celsius(°C)/ Fahrenheit(°F) | 0 | 1 | 0- Celsius (°C), 1-Fahrenheit (°F) |
| | 6 | | Set unit for desired temperature (0,1,2) (Only available when temperature is displayed in Celsius (°C) | 0 | 1 | 0- 1°C, 1-0.5°C, 2-0.1°C |

Setting mode master indoor unit



System reset

• Reset the power of the simplified wired remote controller



37

INDIVIDUAL

3. Wired remote controller

2 MWR-SHOON

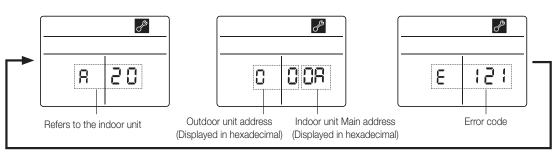
5) Display

Error display

• Error codes of for the simplified wired remote controller and the product connected to it will be displayed on the LCD display.

When an error occurs in your indoor/outdoor units (Product group display: A20) Address of the product with error code and address will be displayed alternately.

Example : Error 121 occurs for indoor unit No. 10 (Decimal digits)



▶ When an error occurs in your simplified wired remote controller

Only an error code will be displayed. (No address will be displayed)

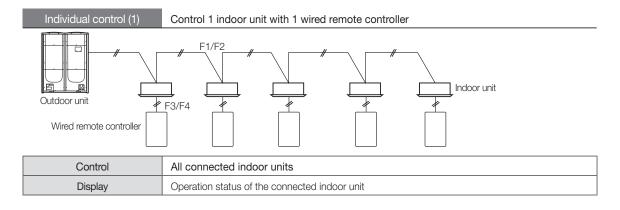
Example : Error 601 has occurred on simplified remote controller

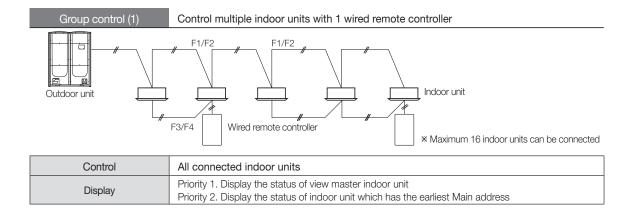


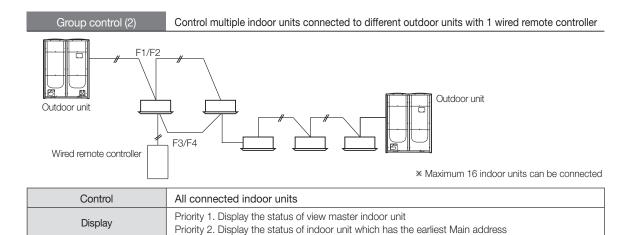
| No. | Error code | Description of the error | Remarks |
|-----|------------|--|---------|
| 1 | 60 I | • Communication error between wired remote controller \leftrightarrow Indoor unit | - |
| 2 | 602 | Communication error between Master ↔ Slave wired remote controller Error is only detected on slave wired remote controller | - |
| 3 | 604 | • Communication tracking error between wired remote controller \leftrightarrow Indoor unit | - |
| 4 | 6 | Exceeded maximum number of units (16 units) | - |
| 5 | 627 | Two or more wired remote controllers are set as Slave | - |
| 6 | 654 | Memory (external ROM) read/write error This error is detected only during power reset. If error occurs on memory after power has turned on, it will not effect on operation of the wire remote controller display and therefore error code will not be displayed. | - |

INDIVIDUAL CONTROL SYSTEM

6) Communication diagram







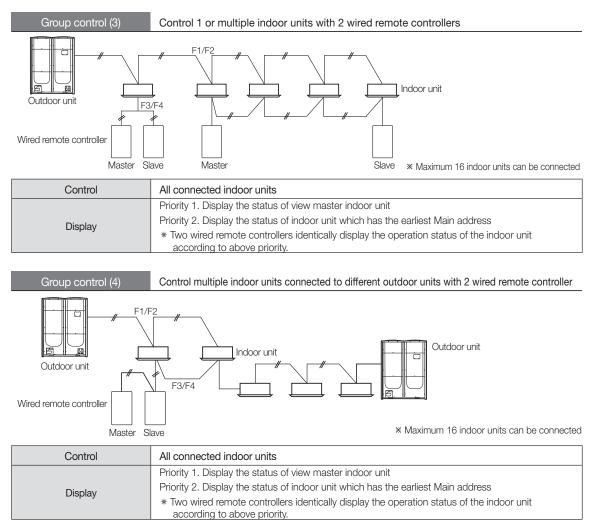
Caution

When controlling group of indoor units connected to different outdoor unit, address of the each outdoor unit must be set differently.

3. Wired remote controller

2 MWR-SHOON

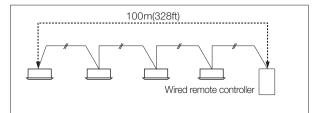
6) Communication diagram



Caution

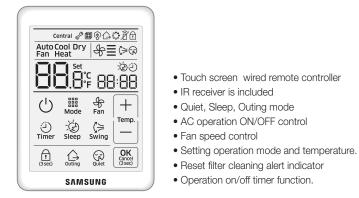
When controlling group of indoor units connected to different outdoor unit, address of the each outdoor unit must be set differently.

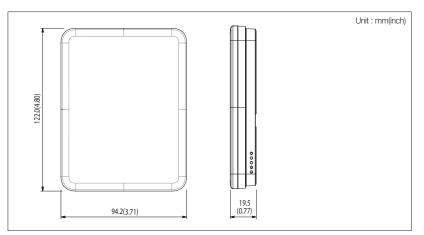
Max. distance between the farthest indoor unit and wired remote controller : 100m(328ft)



3 MWR-SH10N

1) Features





2) Product specification

| Power supply | DC 12 V |
|--|-----------------------|
| Power consumption | 1.5 W |
| Operating temperature range | 0°C~40°C (32°F~104°F) |
| Operating humidity range | 30 % RH~90 % RH |
| Communication | 2-wire PLC |
| Maximum length of connection | 100 m (328ft) |
| Maximum number of controllable devices | 16 indoor units |

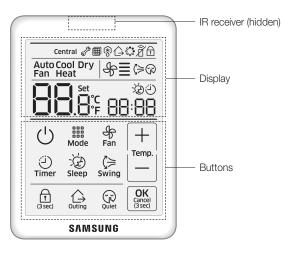
Compatible product

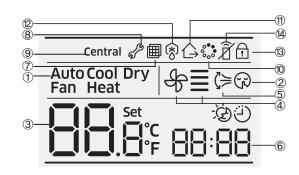
| Indoor unit | AM****N****Model |
|-------------|------------------|
| FCU KIT | MIM-FOON |

3. Wired remote controller

3 MWR-SH10N

3) Description of parts





| No. | Name | Description |
|-----|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1 | Operation mode indicator | Indicates current operation mode when the indoor unit is operating (Cool/Auto/Fan/Dry/Heat) |
| 2 | Quiet mode indicator | Indicates when Sleep mode is ON. |
| 3 | Temperature indicator | Indicates Indoor temperature/Set temperature |
| 4 | Fan speed indicator | Displays fan speed |
| 5 | Air swing direction indicator | Displays air swing (Up/Down) |
| 6 | Timer indicator | Displays ON/OFF time (scheduled time) |
| 7 | Filter cleaning indicator | Displays filter cleaning (filter cleaning period) |
| 8 | Inspection indicator | Displays check |
| 9 | Centralized control indicator | Indicator will be on when remote controller usage restriction is set. (Devices that support centralized control : OnOff controller, DMS, Touch centralized controller, etc.) |
| 10 | Virus doctor indicator | Displays when virus doctor in ON. |
| 1 | Outing mode indicator | Displays when outing mode in ON. |
| 12 | Defrost operation indicator | Displays defrost operation. |
| (3) | Locking/invalid operation indicator | Displays partial locking/all locking/invalid operation |
| 14 | IR receiver indicator | Displays IR receiver for wireless remote controller (Default : disuse, indication on) |

INDIVIDUAL CONTROL SYSTEM



| 1— 2— 6— 8— | _ل تimer | Mode ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | Fan Ç Swing | Temp. | (4) (3) |
|----------------------|----------------|--|-------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| (1) (1) (10) | — 1 (3 sec) | | Quiet | OK Cancel (3 sec) | —5 —7 —9 |

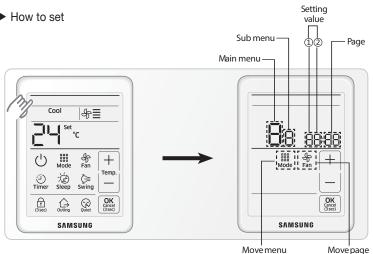
| No. | Name | Description |
|------------|----------------------------|--|
| 1 | ON/OFF button | Turn the air conditioner power on/off |
| 2 | Mode button | Select a desired air conditioner operation |
| 3 | Temperature setting button | Set a desired temperature and adjust the time |
| 4 | Fan speed button | Change the air conditioner's fan speed |
| 5 | Air swing button | Select the air flow direction of the air conditioner |
| 6 | Timer button | Select the timer function |
| \bigcirc | OK/Cancel button | Confirm or cancel (by pressing and holding the button for 3 seconds) |
| 8 | Sleep button | Select sleep operation for the air conditioner |
| 9 | Quiet button | Select quiet operation for the air conditioner |
| 10 | Outing button | Select outing operation for the air conditioner |
| 1 | Lock button | Lock the wired remote controller |

3. Wired remote controller

- 3 MWR-SH10N
- 4) Option function

User setting mode

How to set

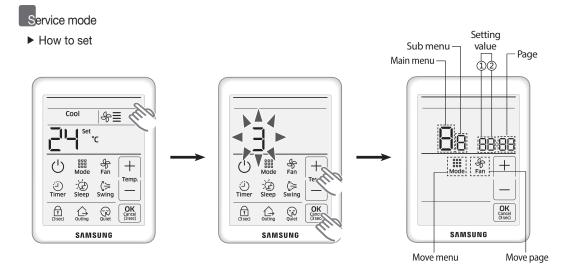


- (1) If you want to use the various additional user functions for your wired remote controller, press the top left corner (hidden button) of the display for more than 3 seconds
 - You will enter the additional function settings, and the main menu will be displayed
- (2) Refer to the list of additional user functions for your wired remote controller on the next page, and select the desired menu
 - Using the [+]/[-] buttons, select a main menu number and press the [Mode] button to enter the sub menu setting screen
 - Using the [+]/[-] buttons, select a sub menu number and press the [Mode] button to enter data setting screen
 - Using the [+]/[-] buttons, select the settings
 - Press the [Fan] button to select page
 - Press the [OK] button to save the current settings The [OK] button is invalid on the main menu or sub menu setting screen
 - Press the [Cancel] button for more than 3 seconds to exit to normal mode without saving settings

| Main | Sub | Function description | | Setting value | Setting value | | |
|------|------|--------------------------|--|------------------------|-----------------|------|-------------------------|
| menu | menu | | | Value | Factory default | Page | Save location |
| | 1 | Tomporatura Limit | Lower limit | 8 ~ 30 °C(47 ~ 86 °F) | 8(47) | 01 | Wired remote controller |
| | 2 | Temperature Limit | Upper limit | 8 ~ 30 °C(47 ~ 86 °F) | 30(86) | 01 | Wired remote controller |
| 2 | 3 | Set Outing | Cooling desire temperature on outing function | 25 ~ 30 °C(77 ~ 86 °F) | 27(81) | 01 | Wired remote controller |
| | 4 | Temperature | Heating desire temperature on outing function | 16 ~ 22 °C(61 ~ 72 °F) | 16(61) | 01 | Wired remote controller |
| | 1 | Lock of all buttons | 3 | 0-Unlock, 1-Lock | 0 | 01 | Wired remote controller |
| | 2 | Partial Button Lock 1 | Lock of operation ON/OFF button | 0-Unlock, 1-Lock | 0 | 01 | Wired remote controller |
| | | | Lock of temperature setting buttons | 0-Unlock, 1-Lock | 0 | 02 | Wired remote controller |
| | | | Lock of fan speed button | 0-Unlock, 1-Lock | 0 | 03 | Wired remote controller |
| 3 | | | Lock of ON/OFF timer function button | 0-Unlock, 1-Lock | 0 | 01 | Wired remote controller |
| | | | Lock of Swing function button | 0-Unlock, 1-Lock | 0 | 02 | Wired remote controller |
| | 3 | Partial Button Lock 2 | Lock of Sleep function button | 0-Unlock, 1-Lock | 0 | 03 | Wired remote controller |
| | | LOOK Z | Lock of Quiet function button | 0-Unlock, 1-Lock | 0 | 04 | Wired remote controller |
| | | | Lock of Outing function button | 0-Unlock, 1-Lock | 0 | 05 | Wired remote controller |

| Main | Sub | | | Setting value | | | |
|------|------|--|---|---------------------|-----------------|------|---|
| menu | menu | Function description | | Value | Factory default | Page | Save location |
| | | | Lock of operation mode button | 0-Unlock, 1-Lock | 0 | 01 | Wired remote controller |
| | | | Hide of auto mode | 0-Unlock, 1-Lock | 0 | 02 | Wired remote controller |
| 3 | 4 | Operation Mode | Hide of cool mode | 0-Unlock, 1-Lock | 0 | 03 | Wired remote controller |
| 3 | 4 | Partial Button Lock | Hide of dry mode | 0-Unlock, 1-Lock | 0 | 04 | Wired remote controller |
| | | | Hide of fan mode | 0-Unlock, 1-Lock | 0 | 05 | Wired remote controller |
| | | | Hide of heat mode | 0-Unlock, 1-Lock | 0 | 06 | Wired remote controller |
| 6 | 1 | Checking/setting of backlight time out | | 0~30 (Disuse in 0) | 5 | 01 | Wired remote controller (1 time use) |
| | 1 | | Resetting filter cleaning alarm | 0-No reset, 1-Reset | 0 | 01 | Wired remote controller |
| | 2 | | Use of virus doctor | 0-Disuse, 1-Use | 0 | 01 | Wired remote controller |
| 7 | 3 | User Setting | Use display of current temperature | 0-Disuse, 1-Use | 1 | 01 | Wired remote controller |
| · | 4 | Function | Use of button melody | 0-Disuse, 1-Use | 1 | 01 | Wired remote controller |
| | 5 | | Use of IR receiver for wireless remote controller ^{1)*} | 0-Disuse, 1-Use | 0 | 01 | Wired remote controller |
| 8 | 1 | Setting/Checking Easy Tuning | | -2 ~ +2 | 0 | 01 | Wired remote controller (1 time use) |
| 0 | 1 | Reset to default va (except current tim | alue of user setting mode ne) | 0-No reset, 1-Reset | 0 | 01 | Wired remote controller (1 time use) |

1)* In case of duct type indoor unit, you can use wireless remote controller using IR receiver of this wired remote controller without "Display and receiver kit"



- (1) If you want to use the various additional functions for your wired remote controller, press the top right corner (hidden button) of the display for more than 3 seconds and drop it. Then you can press [+]/[-] buttons and select No.3 and press [OK] button.
 - You will enter the additional function settings, and the main menu will be displayed.
 - If you select the other number and press [OK] button, then you can go back to the normal display.
- (2) Refer to the list of additional functions for your wired remote controller on the next page, and select the desired menu.
 - Using the [+]/[-] buttons, select a main menu number and press the [Mode] button to enter the sub-menu setting screen.
 - Using the [+]/[] buttons, select a sub menu number and press the [Mode] button to enter data setting screen.
 - \bullet Using the [+]/[] buttons, select the settings.
 - Press the [Fan] button to select page.
 - Press the [OK] button to save the current settings. the [OK] button is invalid on the main menu or sub menu setting screen.
 - Press the [Cancel] button for more than 3 seconds to exit to normal mode without saving settings.

3. Wired remote controller

3 MWR-SH10N

4) Option function

Service mode

How to set

| Main | Sub | | | Setting va | alue | | |
|------|------|--|--|---|----------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| menu | menu | F | unction description | Value | Factory default | Page | Save location |
| | 1 | | Cooling/Heating selection | 0 - Cooling/Heating, 1 - Cooling only | 0 | 01 | Wired remote controller |
| | | Wired remote controller | Use of wireless remote controller for indoor unit | 0 - No use, 1 - Use | 1 | 02 | Wired remote controller |
| | | setting/ checking (1) | Master/Slave wired remote controller | 0 - Master, 1 - Slave | 0 | 03 | Wired remote controller |
| | | - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | Temperature unit | 0 - Celsius(°C), 1 - Fahrenheit(°F) | 0 | 04 | Wired remote controller |
| | | | Temperature sensor selection | 0 - Indoor unit, 1-Wired remote controller | 0 | 01 | Wired remote controller |
| | | Wired remote | Use of average temperature | 0 - No use, 1 - Use | 0 | 02 | Wired remote controller |
| | 2 | controller | Use of Auto mode | 0 - No use, 1 - Use | 1 | 03 | Wired remote controller |
| 1 | | setting/ checking (2) | Temperature display | 0 - Set temperature 1 - Room temperature 2 - Relative temperature 1)* | 0 | 04 | Wired remote controller |
| | 5 | Room temperature compensation 2)* | Temperature control reference | -9 ~ 40 °C (15.8 ~104 °F) | Current sensor temperature | 01 | Wired remote controller |
| | | | Temperature compensation value | -9.9 ~ 9.9 °C (14.2 ~49.8 °F) | 0 | 02,03 | Wired remote controller |
| | 6 | Number of connected units | Number of indoor units | 0~16 | 0 | 01 | None |
| | 7 | Temperature increr | ment/decrement unit (°C only) | 0 - 1 °C, 1 - 0.5 °C, 2 - 0.1 °C | 0 | 01 | Wired remote controller |
| | 0 | Factory option set | ting | 0 - Unchanged, 1 - Factory setting | 0 | 01 | None |
| 2 | 1 | Software code | | Software code | None | 01~03 | None |
| | 2 | Software version | 1 | Software version | None | 01~03 | None |
| | 1 | | Target address setting | Target address of indoor unit (Example : 20 02 1F) | View master | 01~03 | None |
| | 2 | | Main address setting/checking | 0~4F (in hexadecimal digits) | Main address of target | 01 | None |
| 4 | 3 | Indoor unit address/ option setting/ checking 3)* | RMC address setting/checking | 0x00~0xFE 4)* | RMC address of target | 01 | None |
| | 4 | | Basic option setting/checking | Option code | Basic option of target | 01~20 5)* | None |
| | 5 | | Install option setting/checking | Option code | Install option of target | 01~20 5)* | None |
| | 6 | | Install(2) option setting/checking | Option code | Install(2) option of target | 01~20 5)* | None |

1)* Relative temperature means that the wired remote controller only displays the temperature increase or decrease (± 3) compared to the reference temperature. Reference temperature is determined by other controller's desired temperature setting.

(Example : DMS set 24 °C (75 °F) → 24 °C (75 °F) is reference temperature. Wired remote controller displays it as '0')

2)* Only the Celsius temperature unit is allowed when this function setting and checking in the service mode. For the Fahrenheit temperature, you need temperature conversion before this function setting and checking by the Celsius temperature unit.

3)* When setting the address/option, you can set the target indoor unit by selecting sub menu 1.

System reset



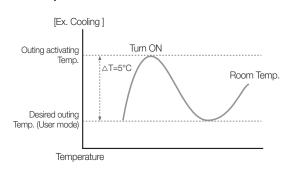
Press the top right corner (hidden button) of the display for more than 7 seconds.

• Your wired remote controller will be initialized, and the device will search for the indoor units connected to your wired remote controller again.

Outing operation

Outing function keeps minimum cooling/heating temperature of indoor on your absence.

- 1.Press the [Outing] button.
- Outing indicator will be displayed.
- 2. When an air conditioner is turned off,
- If indoor temperature has 5°C(9°F) difference with desired outing temperature, the air conditioner will be turned on automatically.
- If indoor temperature is same as desired outing temperature, the air conditioner will be turned off automatically.
- it is repeated depending on indoor temperature within 12 hours, and then outing function is canceled.



- You can use outing function in only cool/heat mode.
- The outing function will be active when indoor unit is turned off.
- The outing function operates with low fan speed.
- If there is any input button on your wired remote controller, outing function will be canceled.
- If your indoor unit's status is changed, outing function will be canceled.
- You can set the desired outing temperature on the user setting mode.

<Outing temperature setting range>

- Cool mode : 25~30°C (77~86°F), default : 27 °C (81°F)
- Heat mode : 16~22°C (61~72°F), default : 16 °C (61°F)
- You can use the outing function in the master wired remote controller. The slave wired remote controller just displays it for a outing function status of the master wired remote controller.
- Press the [Outing] button on the slave wired remote controller, then the \bigcirc will blink.
- The outing function operation will be canceled if you change the master/slave setting on your wired remote controller.

3. Wired remote controller

3 MWR-SH10N

4) Option function



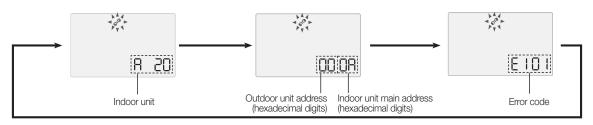
Error codes for the wired remote controller and the indoor units connected to your wired remote controller will be displayed in the LCD display.



LCD Display

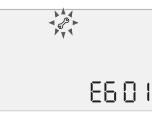
When an error occurs in your indoor/outdoor units (product group display : A)

• The product address for the error will be displayed, followed by the error code. Example : Error 101 occurs for Indoor Unit no. 10 (decimal digits)



When an error occurs in your wired remote controller

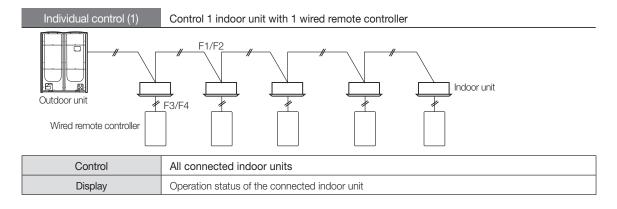
• Only an error code will be displayed. (No address will be displayed.) Example : Error 601 has occurred at your wired remote controller.

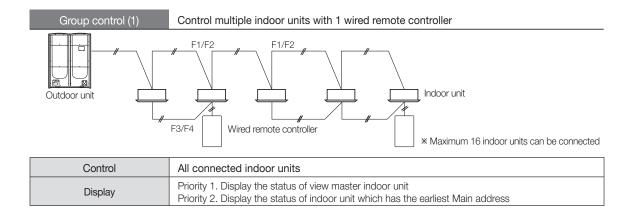


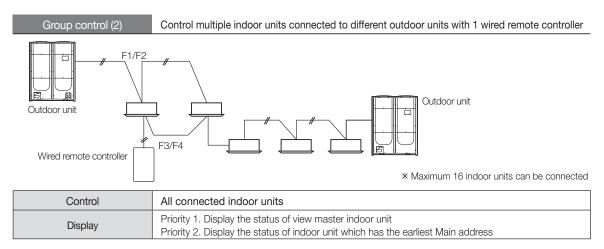
| No. | Error code | Description of the error | Remarks |
|-----|------------|--|---------|
| 1 | 60 (| Communication error between wired remote controller and indoor units (When communication is lost for over 3 minutes after detecting the indoor unit and the wired remote controller) | - |
| 2 | 503 | No communication between Master(Main) and Slave(Sub) wired remote controllers | - |
| 3 | 604 | No communication between wired remote controller and indoor units (Including communication error between indoor units and outdoor units) | - |
| 4 | 6 | Exceeded maximum number of indoor unit connection (16 indoor units) Reset is required after checking the number of indoor units | - |
| 5 | 627 | • Two or more wired remote controllers set as slave(sub) | - |
| 6 | 653 | Temperature sensor open/short error | |
| 7 | 654 | EEPROM error | - |

INDIVIDUAL CONTROL SYSTEM

5) Communication diagram







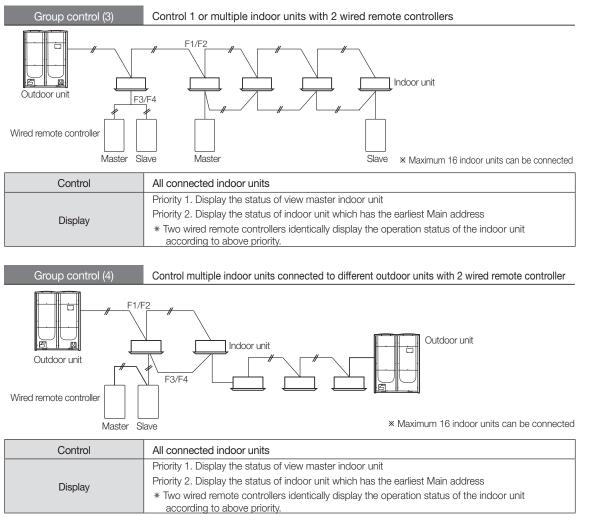
Caution

When controlling group of indoor units connected to different outdoor unit, address of the each outdoor unit must be set differently.

3. Wired remote controller

3 MWR-SH10N

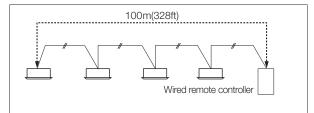
6) Communication diagram



Caution

When controlling group of indoor units connected to different outdoor unit, address of the each outdoor unit must be set differently.

Max. distance between the farthest indoor unit and wired remote controller : 100m(328ft)

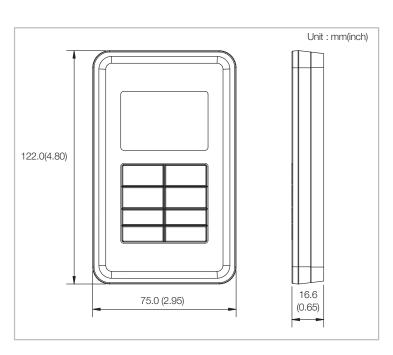


4. ERV wired remote controller

MWR-VH12N

1) Features





- Wired remote controller for ERV
- ERV operation ON/OFF control
- Fan speed control
- Operation mode setting
- Filter replacement alarm reset
- Outing mode
- Simple On/Off timer

2) Product specification

| Power supply | DC 12 V |
|--|-------------------------|
| Power consumption | 1.5 W |
| Operating temperature range | 0 °C~40 °C (32°F~104°F) |
| Operating humidity range | 30 % RH~90 % RH |
| Communication | 2-wire PLC |
| Maximum length of connection | 100 m (328 ft) |
| Maximum number of controllable devices | 16 ERVs |

Compatible product

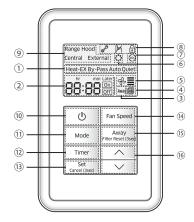
ERV

New communication ERV only

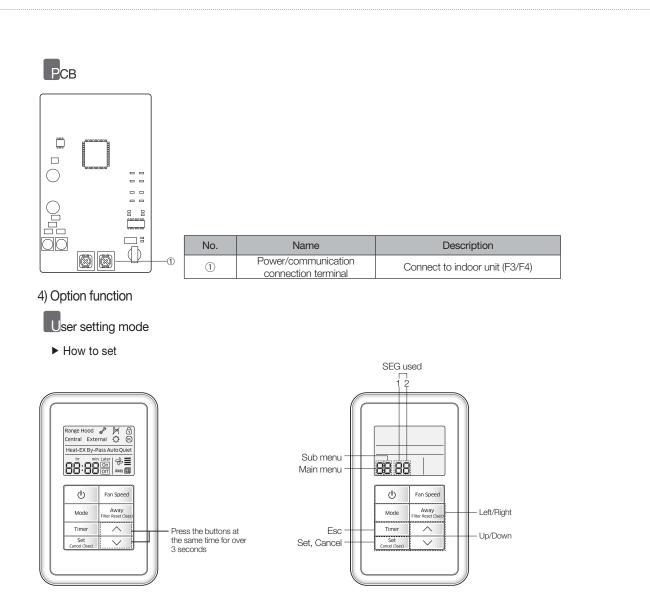
4. ERV wired remote controller

MWR-VH12N

3) Description of parts



| No. | Name | Description |
|-----|---|---|
| 1 | Operation mode indicator | Indicates current operation mode when the ERV is operating. (Heat-EX/By-Pass/Auto/Quiet) |
| 2 | Timer indicator | On Indicates when On timer is set. Off Indicates when Off timer is set. hr min Later 1) Timer mode – Displays the set time for On/Off timer. (Min. 30 minutes~Max. 24 hours) ② General mode – Displays remaining time before Timer function will execute. |
| 3 | Outing mode indicator | Indicates when outing mode is on. |
| 4 | Filter cleaning (period) indicator | Indicates when preset filter cleaning is required. |
| 5 | Fan speed indicator | Indicates current fan speed settings. |
| 6 | S-Plasma ion(SPI) indicator (optional) | Indicates when S-Plasma ion(SPI) function is on. |
| 7 | CO2 sensor indicator (optional) | Indicates indoor CO2 density when the sensor is on. (If the ERV is operating.) |
| 8 | Inspection/Lock/Restricted indicator | Indicates that inspection is required. Indicates when an unavailable function which is not supported by indoor units is selected or when the button is locked. Indicates when all buttons are locked. |
| 9 | Exhaust hood/Centralized/External interlocking control indicator | Indicates when Exhaust hood/Centralized/External interlocking control is on. |
| 10 | On/Off button | To turn ERV on or off |
| 1 | Operation mode button | To select an operation mode (Heat-EX → By-pass → Auto → Quiet) |
| 12 | Timer button | To set simple on/off timer or external interlocking delay |
| 13 | Set/Cancel button | To set or cancel the option * Press and hold the button for over 3 seconds to cancel the timer. |
| 14 | Fan speed button | To select the fan speeds of indoor units |
| 15 | Outing/Filter reset button | To turn the outing mode on or off To turn the filter cleaning display off * Press and hold the button for over 3 seconds to turn off the filter cleaning display. |
| 16 | Time adjustment button | To move to the last or the next items or change the set value ① Press the button to increase or decrease the set time during the timer is set. * Up to 3 hours : Increase/decrease by 30 minute unit * Over 3 hours : Increase/decrease by 1 hour unit ② Press the button to increase or decrease the set time during external interlocking delay is set. * Set the time by 1 minute unit between 30 minutes and 1 hour. |



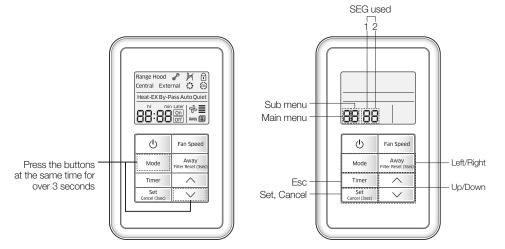
• SEG is divided as page according to displaying operation mode, [On], [Off] icon.

| 02010 011000 | de page deceraing te | alopia, ing opolation ino | ao, [on], [on] loom | |
|--------------|----------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|---------|
| PAGE 1 | PAGE 2 | PAGE 3 | PAGE 4 | PAGE 5 |
| Heat-EX | → By-Pass | Auto | | |
| PAGE 6 | PAGE 7 | PAGE 8 | PAGE 9 | PAGE 10 |
| | By-Pass | | | |

| Main menu | Sub menu | | Function | Default | SEG in use | Range | Remarks |
|-----------|----------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|------------|-------------------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | Reset User mode to default value | | 0 | 1 | 0 - Disabled, 1 - Reset | |
| | 1 | | Lock all | 0 | 1 | 0 - Unlock, 1 - Lock | |
| | 2 | | Lock On/Off button | 0 | 1 | 0 - Unlock, 1 - Lock | |
| 1 | 3 | Partially | Lock Mode button | 0 | 1 | 0 - Unlock, 1 - Lock | |
| | 4 | lock buttons | Lock Fan speed button | 0 | 1 | 0 - Unlock, 1 - Lock | |
| | 5 | battorio | Lock Timer button | 0 | 1 | 0 - Unlock, 1 - Lock | |

4. ERV wired remote controller

- MWR-VH12N
- 4) Option function
 - Service mode
 - ► How to set



| Main menu | Sub menu | | Function | Default value | SEG in use | Range | Remarks |
|--------------|-------------|--|--|---|---------------|--|---------|
| | 1 | | Reset the option setting of ERV wired remote controller to dafault value | 0 | 1 | 0 - Disabled, 1 - Reset | |
| 0 | 2 | Reset | Reset ERV wired remote controller to factory default | 0 | 1 | 0 - Disabled, 1 - Reset | |
| | 3 | | Power Master Reset ^{2)*} | 0 | 1 | 0 - Disabled, 1 - Reset | |
| | 4 | | Addressing Reset | 0 | 1 | 0 - Disabled, 1 - Reset | |
| | 1 | | Check the number of connected indoor units | 0 | 1 | 0~16 | |
| 1 | 2 | ERV wired | Check the number of connected ventilators(ERV) | 0 | 1 | 0~16 | |
| | 3 | remote controller information | Check the MICOM code of ERV wired remote controller | 0 | Page 1~3 | MICOM code | |
| | 4 | | Check the software version of ERV wired remote controller | 0 | Page 1~3 | Updated date | |
| | 1 | | Setting (Target) | ERV View Master | Page 1~3 | Address of registered device Hexadecimal number ^{4)*} | |
| | 2 | | Check/Set main address | Main address of the target | 1 | Main address (00H~4FH, Hexadecimal digits) | |
| | 3 | | Check/Set RMC address | RMC address of the target | 1 | Group address (00H~4FH, Hexadecimal digits) ^{3)*} | |
| 2 | 4 | Address/option setting ^{1)*} | Check/set the product option | Product option of the target | Page 1~10 | Option code of indoor units or ventilators | |
| | 5 | | Check/Set installation option (1) | Installation option 1 of the target | Page 1~10 | Refer to installation manuals of connected indoor units or ventilations | |
| | 6 | | Check/Set installation option (2) | Installation option 2 of the target | Page 1~10 | Refer to installation manuals of connected indoor units or ventilations. | |

| Main menu | Sub menu | | Function | Default value | SEG in use | Range | Remarks |
|--------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|---|----------------------------|---------------|---|----------------|
| | 1 | Check/Set view | Check/Set indoor unit view master | Indoor unit view Master | Page 1~3 | Address of registered device Hexadecimal number ^{4)*} | No function |
| 3 | 2 | master | Check/Set ERV view master | ERV view master | Page 1~3 | Address of registered device Hexadecimal number ^{4)*} | |
| 4 | 1 | Check/Set option function | Setting Master/Slave ERV wired remote controller | 0 | 1 | 0 - Master, 1 - Slave | |
| 4 | 2 | of ERV wired remote controller | Setting external interconnection control usage | 0 | 1 | 0 - No use, 1 - Use | |
| | 1 | | Air exhaust RPM | none | Page 1~2 | 0~9999 | |
| | 2 | - Check/Set | Air intake RPM | none | Page 1~2 | 0~9999 | |
| | 3 | | Indoor temperature | none | 1 | 0~99 | |
| 5 | 4 | ventilator | Outdoor temperature | none | 1 | 0~99 | |
| | 5 | (ERV) | Indoor humidity | none | 1 | 0~99 | |
| | 6 | | Outdoor humidity | none | 1 | 0~99 | |
| | 7 | | CO ₂ sensor | none | Page 1~2 | 0~9999 | |
| | 8 | | FAN Step⁵* | none | 1 | 0~31 | |

1)* You must select the targeted device in the sub menu 1 and then set the address/option.

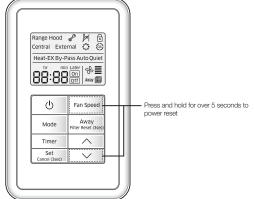
2)* Power Master Reset is a setting for supplying the most stable power to the ERV wired remote controller when the controller is connected to multiple indoor units or ventilators as a group.

3)* RMC(1): 0~F / RMC(2): 0~F (Hexadecimal digits) RMC(2) can be set up to E only when RMC(1) is set as F. (RMC(1): Group channel, RMC(2): Group address)

- 4)* Displays ventilator address (Hexadecimal digits) Ex) 30 00 0B : 0B is ERV Main address.
- 5)* Fan Step can be set when only one ventilator is connected.

System reset

• Reset the power of the ERV wired remote controller.



4. ERV wired remote controller

MWR-VH12N

5) Display

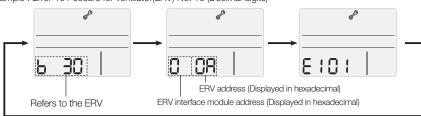
Error display

Error codes for the ERV wired remote controller and the product connected to it will be displayed on the LCD display.

- ▶ When an error occurs in your indoor/outdoor units (Product group display : A20)
 - Address of the product with error and the error code will be displayed alternately. Example : Error 101 occurs for indoor unit No. 10 (Decimal digits)



- ▶ When an error occurs in your ventilator(ERV) and ERV interface module (Product group display : b30)
 - Address of the product with error and the error code will be displayed alternately. Example : Error 101 occurs for ventilator(ERV) No. 10 (Decimal digits)



▶ When an error occurs in your ERV wired remote controller

• Only an error code will be displayed. (No address will be displayed.) Example : Error 601 has occurred at your ERV wired remote controller.



Error codes

| Display | Description | |
|---------|--|--|
| 604 | • Tracking error between ERV wired remote controller and ventilator(ERV) for over 3 minutes | |
| 609 | No indoor unit installed for interlocking function | |
| 6 18 | Over 16 ERV/indoor units installed The ERV wired remote controller must be reset after checking the number of installed ERV/indoor units | |
| 627 | Installation error in Slave ERV wired remote controller (When two or more slave ERV wired remote controllers are installed) | |
| 503 | No communication between Master and Slave wired remote controllers | |
| 60 (| • Communication error between ERV wired remote controller and ERV/indoor units (When there's no communication between the devices for 3 minutes after successful ERV wired remote controller tracking) | |
| 654 | EEPROM error | |

| 6) Connection diagram | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Individual control | 1 ERV, 1 wired remote controller |
| ERV | ERV ERV |
| COM2(F3, F4) | COM2(F3, F4) |
| | ERV wired remote controller ERV wired remote controller |
| Control Display | All connected ERVs Status of connected ERVs |
| Group control (1) | Control multiple ERVs with single wired remote controller |
| ERV | ERV ERV |
| ERV wired remote controller | COM2(F3, F4) |
| Control | All connected ERVs |
| Display | Priority 1. Display the operation status of View Master ERV Priority 2. Display the operation status of ERV which has the earliest Main address |
| Group control (2) | Control multiple ERVs connected to different ERV interface modules with single wired remote controller |
| ERV interface module | |
| COM1(F1, F2) | COM2(F3, F4) |
| Control | All connected ERVs |
| Display | Priority 1. Display the operation status of View Master ERV |

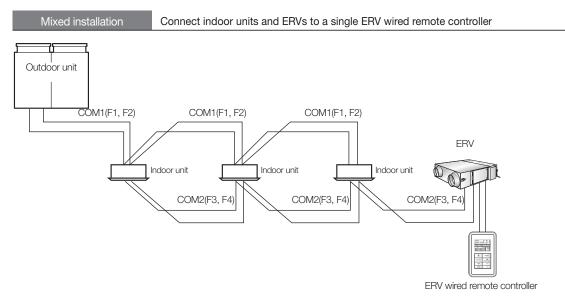
57

INDIVIDUAL CONTROL SYSTEM

4. ERV wired remote controller

MWR-VH12N

6) Connection diagram



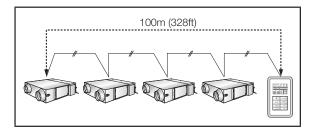
| | Control | All connected ERVs |
|--|---------|---|
| | Display | Priority 1. Display the operation status of View Master ERV |
| | | Priority 2. Display the operation status of ERV which has the earliest Main address |

Caution

- * Connect the devices as the above diagram for external interlocking control which interlock ERV On/Off with indoor unit On/Off.
- ERV wired remote controller cannot control indoor units.
- ERV wired remote controller and wired remote controller for indoor units cannot be connected at the same time. (AWR-WE10N etc.)

Maximum length of connection

Max. distance between the farthest ERV and wired remote controller : 100m (328ft)



I. Centralized control systems

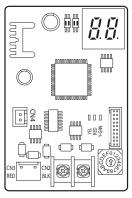
| 1 Interface module | 60 |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| 2 ERV interface module | 65 |
| 3 OnOff controlle | 71 |
| 4 Touch centralized controller | 78 |
| 5 Operation mode selection switch | 89 |
| 6 Wi-Fi kit | 91 |

II Centralized control systems

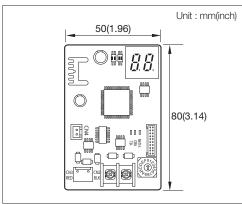
1. Interface module

MIM-N01

1) Features



- Communication interface module between outdoor units and the upper level controller which has
 different communication type
- Connect 1 interface module to 1 outdoor unit
- Individual control Maximum 48 indoor units
- Group control Maximum 16 groups
- Detecting communication type automatically: Judge the communication type of upper level controller according to communication type of the outdoor unit
- Supported communication type
- 1) Conventional communication outdoor unit \leftrightarrow New communication upper level controller
- 2) New communication outdoor unit ↔ Conventional communication upper level controller
- * This interface module does not support connection between Conventional communication outdoor unit ↔ Conventional communication upper level controller / New communication outdoor unit ↔ New communication upper level controller



2) Product specification

| Power Supply | DC12V |
|------------------------------|---|
| Power Consumption | 2.4 W |
| Operating Temperature range | -10 °C~50 °C (14°F~122°F) |
| Operating Humidity range | 10%RH~90%RH |
| Communication | RS485 x 2 |
| Max.Communication Length | 1000 M (3280 ft) |
| Maximum number of connection | New communication outdoor unit ↔ Conventional communication upper level controller F1/F2 : 1 outdoor unit R1/R2 : 1 upper level controller Conventional communication outdoor unit ↔ New communication upper level controller F1/F2 : 1 outdoor unit F1/F2 : 1 outdoor unit R1/R2 : Total up to 16 upper level controllers (Only 1 DMS(2.0/2.5), BACnet/Lonworks Gateway connection is allowed) |



(1) New communication outdoor unit \leftrightarrow Conventional communication upper level controller

| Outdoor unit | AM***X***** |
|------------------------|--|
| Upper level controller | OnOff controller : MCM-A202D DMS2 : MIM-D00A BACnet Gateway : MIM-B17 Lonworks Gateway : MM-B18 S-NET mini : MST-S3W |

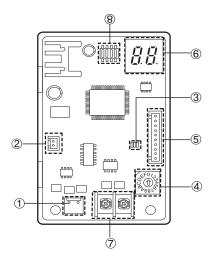
 \ast Function controller and S-NET 2 Plus are not supported.

- New communication Outdoor unit + MIM-N01 + MCM-A202D + Function controller (X)
- New communication Outdoor unit+ MIM-N01 + MCM-A202D + S-NET 2 Plus (X)

(2) Conventional communication outdoor unit ↔ New communication upper level controller

| Outdoor unit | DVM Plus 4, 3, 2, CAC |
|------------------------|--|
| Upper level controller | OnOff Controller: MCM-A202DN DMS(2.0, 2.5) : MIM-D00AN, MIM-D01AN BACnet gateway : MIM-B17N, MIM-B17BN Lonworks gateway : MIM-B18N, MIM-B18BN Touch centralized controller : MCM-A300N |

3) Description of parts



| No. | Name | Description | |
|-----|--|--|--|
| 1 | F1/F2 communication connector | Communication connector that connects to outdoor unit / F1/F2 | |
| 2 | Power connector | DC 12V | |
| 3 | Communication LED | Communication indicator LED (Left LED 3 : No function Middle LED 1 : Blinks during it communicates with upper level controller Right LED 2 : Blinks during it communicates with outdoor unit and indoor unit) | |
| 4 | Address setting switch | Sets the address of interface module | |
| 5 | Software update connector | Using this connector, Interface module software can be updated | |
| 6 | 7-segment | Displays the communication status between interface module and outdoor unit/ERV | |
| 7 | Upper level controller communication channel | Communication connection channel to upper level controller R1/R2 | |
| | DIP switch | SW1 Description | |
| | | 1 On : Manual address setting / Off : Auto address setting | |
| 8 | | 2 No function | |
| | | 3 No function | |
| | | 4 No function | |

Note

- When connecting to the conventional communication controller, address must be set manually regardless to the SW1 setting. When setting the address manually, make sure to set the address that is not assigned to other deivce already.
- When connecting to the new communication controller, SW1 must be ON to set the address manually, and make sure to set the address that is not assigned to other compatible interface module or outdoor units.

CENTRALIZED CONTROL SYSTEN

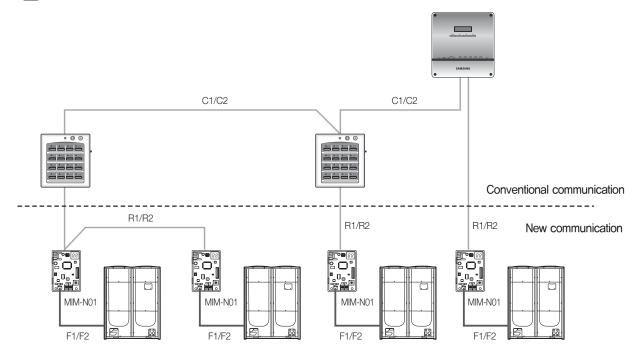
I Centralized control systems

1. Interface module

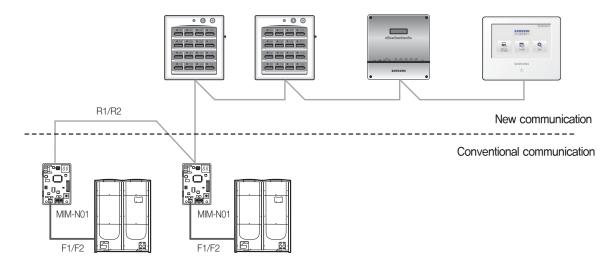
MIM-N01

4) Connection diagram

New communication outdoor unit ↔ Conventional communication upper level controller



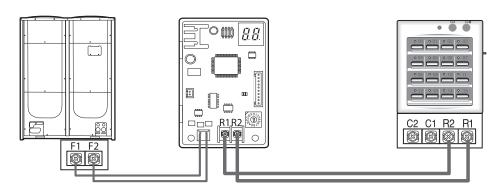
Conventional communication outdoor unit ↔ New communication upper level controller



5) Connection

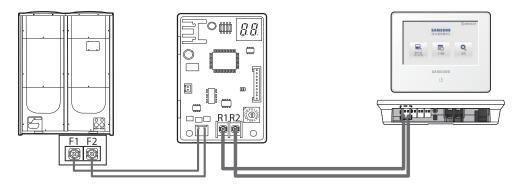
Connecting with OnOff controller

- ► Conventional communication outdoor unit ↔ New communication OnOff controller (MCM-A202DN)
- ▶ New communication outdoor unit ↔ Conventional communication OnOff controller (MCM-A202D)



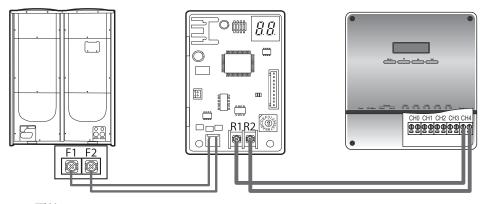
Connecting to Touch centralized controller

► Conventional communication outdoor unit ↔ New communication Touch centralized controller (ACM-A300N)



Connecting to DMS / BACnet GW / Lonwoks GW

- Conventional communication outdoor unit ↔ New communication DMS2.5 (MIM-D01AN) / BACnet GW (MIM-B17BN) / Lonworks GW (MIM-B18BN)
- ► New communication outdoor unit ↔ Conventional communication DMS2 (MIM-D00A) / BACnet GW (MIM-B17) / Lonworks GW (MIM-B18)



Note

- ◆ When connecting AM****X******* outdoor unit and new communication controller, you don't have to connect them with MIM-NO1.
- ◆ When connecting Conventional communication outdoor unit and controller (ex. MCM-A202D), MIM-B13D or MIM-B13E must be used.

CENTRALIZED CONTROL SYSTEM

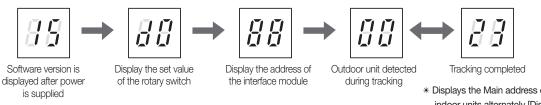
II Centralized control systems

1. Interface module

MIM-N01

6) Display

Checking the operation



* Displays the Main address of the communicating indoor units alternately [Displays the indoor unit that is set as (centralized control)]

- Error display
 - Communication error between outdoor unit and the interface module



- * FF will be displayed to the indoor unit that has lost communication during normal communication.
- ► Interface module tracking failure



 Communication error between upper level controller and the interface module after tracking has been completed



- * When E1, E2 occurs at the same time, only E1 will be displayed.
- (1) Communication error between conventional communication outdoor unit ↔ New communication upper level controller after tracking has been completed
 - It will be displayed after failing 80 times of communication trial after interface module has started tracking (approximately 3 minutes)
- (2) Communication error between New communication outdoor unit ↔ Conventional communication upper level controller after tracking has been completed
 - It will be displayed after failing the tracking process over 10 minutes from the interface module has started tracking.
- ▶ When problem occurs on EEPROM
- When same address was assigned to more than one interface module (Only detected when new communication upper level controller is connected to conventional communication outdoor unit)



 $[88] \longleftrightarrow [89]$

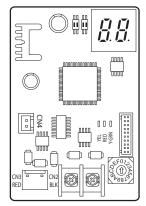
Error display table

| Error | Display | Error Code | Display on new communication upper level controller | Display on Conventional communication upper level controller |
|--|---------|------------|---|--|
| EEPROM | Er-E4 | E654 | E654 | - |
| Overlapped address | Er-E5 | E108 | E108 | - |
| Tracking failure | Er-E3 | E604 | E201 | - |
| Indoor unit communication error | Er-E1 | E615 | E201 or E101 | E615 |
| Outdoor unit communication error | Er-E1 | E616 | E202 | E616 |
| Upper level controller communication error (Conventional type) | Er-E2 | - | - | - |

2. ERV interface module

MIM-N10

1) Features



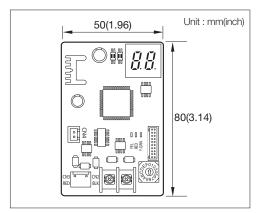
Communication interface module between new communication ERV and controller

- Connect 1 ERV interface module to Max. 16 ERVs
- Individual control Maximum 16 ERVs
- Group control Maximum 16 groups

• Supported communication type

1) Conventional communication ERV ↔ New communication upper level controller

- 2) New communication ERV ↔ Conventional communication upper level controller
- 3) New communication ERV \leftrightarrow New communication upper level controller
- ★ This interface module does not support connection between Conventional communication ERV ↔ Conventional communication upper level controller



2) Product specification

| Power Supply | DC12V |
|------------------------------|---|
| Power Consumption | 2.4 W |
| Operating Temperature range | -10 °C~50 °C (14 °F~122 °F) |
| Operating Humidity range | 10%RH~90%RH |
| Communication | RS485 x 2 |
| Maximum Communication Length | 1000 M (3280 ft) |
| Maximum number of connection | New communication ERV ↔ Conventional communication upper level controller F1/F2 : 16 ERVs R1/R2 : 1 upper level controller Conventional communication ERV ↔ New communication upper level controller F1/F2 : 16 ERVs R1/R2 : Total up to 16 upper level controllers (Only 1 DMS(2.0/2.5), BACnet GW/ Lonworks GW connection is allowed) New communication ERV ↔ New communication upper level controller F1/F2 : 16 ERVs R1/F2 : 16 ERVs R1/R2 : Total up to 16 upper level controllers (Only 1 DMS(2.0/2.5), BACnet GW/ Lonworks GW connection is allowed) |

I Centralized control systems

2. ERV interface module

______*MIM-N10*

2) Product specification

Compatible Models

(1) New communication ERV ↔ Conventional communication upper level controller

| ERV | New communication ERV |
|------------------------|---|
| Upper level controller | OnOff controller : MCM-A202D DMS2 : MIM-D00A BACnet GW : MIM-B17 Lonworks GW : MIM-B18 S-NET mini : MST-S3W |

* Function controller and S-NET 2 Plus are not supported.

- New communication ERV+ MIM-N10 + MCM-A202D + Function controller (X)
- New communication ERV + MIM-N10 + MCM-A202D + S-NET 2 Plus (X)

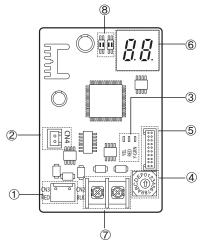
(2) Conventional communication ERV ↔ New communication upper level controller

| ERV | Conventional communication ERV (Except mechanical ERV) |
|------------------------|--|
| Upper level controller | OnOff Controller: MCM-A202DN DMS(2.0, 2.5) : MIM-D00AN, MIM-D01AN BACnet gateway : MIM-B17N, MIM-B17BN Lonworks gateway : MIM-B18N, MIM-B18BN Touch centralized controller : MCM-A300N |

(3) New communication ERV ↔ New communication upper level controller

| ERV | New communication ERV |
|------------------------|--|
| | ① OnOff controller : MCM-A202DN |
| | ② DMS(2.0, 2.5) : MIM-D00AN, MIM-D01AN |
| Upper level controller | ③ BACnet GW : MIM-B17N, MIM-17BN |
| | ④ Lonworks GW : MIM-B18N, MIM-18BN |
| | ⑤ S-NET mini : MST-S3W |

3) Description of parts



| No. | Name | Description | |
|-----|--|--|--|
| 1 | F1/F2 communication connector | Communication terminal that connects to outdoor unit / F1/F2 of ERV $% \left({{\rm F1}} \right) = {\rm F1} \left({\rm F1} \right) = {\rm F1} \left({{\rm F1}} \right) = {\rm F1} \left({{\rm F$ | |
| 2 | Power connector | DC12V | |
| 3 | Communication LED | Communication indicator LED (Left LED 3 : No function Middle RED : Blinks during it communicates with upper level controller Right Y-GRN : Blinks during it communicates with ERV) | |
| 4 | Address setting switch | Sets the address of interface module | |
| 5 | Software update connector | Using this connector, Interface module software can be updated | |
| 6 | 7-segment | Displays the communication status between interface module and ERV | |
| 7 | Upper level controller communication channel | Communication terminal to upper level controller R1/R2 | |
| | | SW4 SW5 III III III III SW5 - No use SW4 Description | |
| | | OFE (Auto address setting, switch must be down) | |
| | | 1 ON (Manual address setting, switch must be down) | |
| 8 | DIP switch | 2 OFF (New communication upper level controller ↔ Conventional communication ERV) (Conventional communication upper level controller ↔ New communication ERV) ON (New communication upper level controller ↔ New communication ERV) | |
| | | When upgrading the program, SW4-2 must be set to ON status before proceeding upgrade regardless of the installation condition. After completing the download, set the DIP switch #2 correctly according to installation condition before supplying the power. | |

- When connecting to the conventional communication controller, address must be set manually regardless to the SW1 setting. When setting the address manually, make sure to set the address that is not assigned to other deivce already.
- When connecting to the new communication controller, SW1 must be ON to set the address manually, and make sure to set the address that is not assigned to other compatible interface module or outdoor units.

67

CENTRALIZED CONTROL SYSTEM

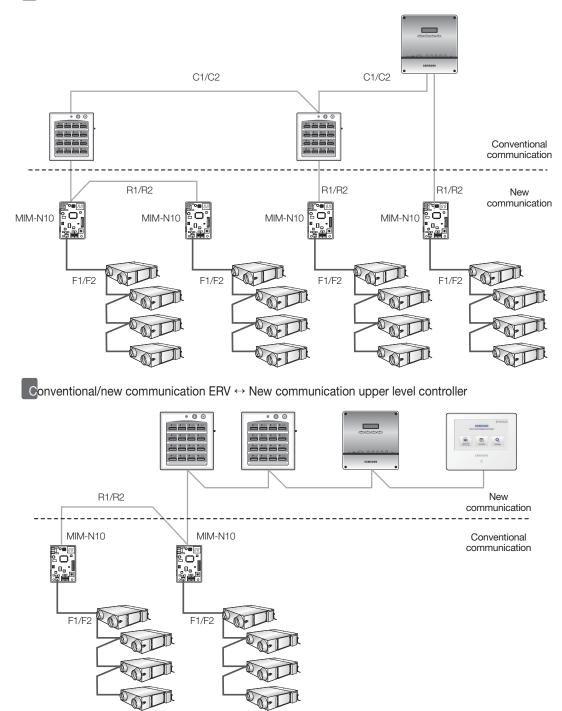
I Centralized control systems

2. ERV interface module

__ *MIM-N10*

4) Connection diagram

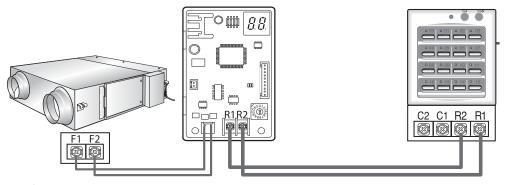
New communication ERV ↔ Conventional communication upper level controller



5) Connection

Connecting with OnOff controller

- ► Conventional communication ERV ↔ New communication OnOff controller (MCM-A202DN)
- ▶ New communication ERV ↔ Conventional communication OnOff controller (MCM-A202D)



- 🗹 Note

 When connecting conventional communication ERV and OnOff controller(MCM-A202D), MIM-B13D or MIM-B13E must be used.

II Centralized control systems

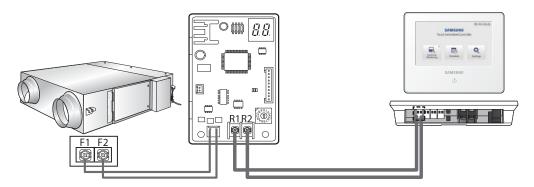
2. ERV Interface module

__ *MIM-N10*

5) Connection

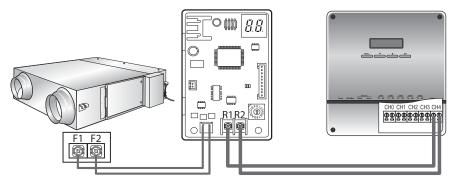
Connecting with Touch centralized controller

- ► Conventional communication ERV ↔ New communication Touch centralized controller (MCM-A300N)
- ▶ New communication ERV ↔ Conventional communication Touch centralized controller (MCM-A300N)



Connecting with DMS / BACnet GW / Lonwoks GW

- Conventional communication outdoor unit ↔ New communication DMS2.5(MIM-D01AN) / BACnet GW (MIM-B17BN) / Lonworks GW (MIM-B18BN)
- New communication outdoor unit ↔ Conventional communication DMS2(MIM-D00A) / BACnet GW (MIM-B17) / Lonworks GW (MIM-B18)



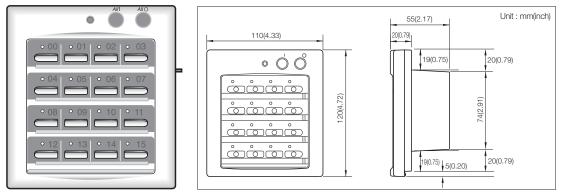
6) Checking the operation

- 1. When initializing power supply, $\underline{n}\underline{n}$ will be indicated after indicating the program cord.
- 2. After receiving valid communication more than once, and will be indicated.
- 3. When the communication is normal, the MAIN ADDRESS of the ventilator that can be controlled by the ERV interface module is indicated in order.
- 4. When there is no communication between the ventilaotr and the ERV interface module for more than 3 minutes, ER ↔ EB will be indicated alternately.
- When there is no communication between an ERV interface module and an upper level controller for more than 3minutes, E_R ↔ E_Z will be indicated alternately.
- 6. When the ERV interface module tracking is not complete, $E_{\overline{e}} \leftrightarrow E_{\overline{e}}$ will be indicated alternately.
- 7. When there's error on EEPROM of the ERV interface module, $E_{H} \leftrightarrow E_{H}$ will be indicated alternately.
- 8. When same address was set to multiple ERV interface modules, $E_E \leftrightarrow E_B$ will be indicated alternately.
- 9. When more than 16 ventilators are installed, $E_{\overline{e}} \leftrightarrow E_{\overline{e}}$ will be indicated alternately.
- 10. When ventilators and indoor units are installed together, $E_{\overline{e}} \leftrightarrow E_{\overline{e}}$ will be indicated alternately.

3. OnOff controller

MCM-A202DN

1) Features



CENTRALIZED CONTROL SYSTEM

• Maximum 16-group controller (Max. 128 units)

- Whole/Group/Individual indoor unit control (On/Off)
- Restriction on the use of wireless/wired remote controllers and external contact control
- Cooling and heating mode control
- Indoor unit error display

2) Product specification

| Power supply | | AC200V~240V, 50/60Hz | | |
|--|---------------|---|--|--|
| Power consumption | | 8W | | |
| Operating Temper | ature range | 0°C~40°C (32°F~104°F) | | |
| Operating Humidit | y range | 30%RH~90%RH | | |
| Communication | | RS485 x 1 (R1/R2) | | |
| Max. Communicat | tion length | 1000M (3280ft) | | |
| | Set layer | Device Indoor units (including ERV, MCU) Outdoor unit OnOff controller Touch centralized controller Wi-Fi kit | Number 80 (Maximum 64 indoor units, 16 ERVs and 15 MCUs) 1 Total 16 | |
| Max. connectable number of device | Control layer | Device Indoor units (including ERV, MCU) Outdoor unit (including compatible interface module MIM-N01) OnOff controller Touch centralized controller DMS2.5 BACnet GW LonWorks GW | Number 128 16 16 (15 when DMS(2.0/2.5), BACnet gateway, LonWorks gateway is connected) Total 1 | |

Compatible product

| Outdoor unit | AM***X** |
|--------------|--|
| | OnOff controller (MCM-A202DN) |
| | Touch centralized controller (MCM-A300N) |
| Controller | DMS2.0, 2.5 (MIM-D00AN, MIM-D01AN) |
| | BACnet GW (MIM-B17N, MIM-B17BN) |
| | Lonworks GW (MIM-B18N, MIM-B18BN) |

* Conventional communication outdoor unit requires interface module (MIM-N01) to establish connection

* MIM-B13D, MIM-B13E, MIM-B04A Interface modules cannot be connected.

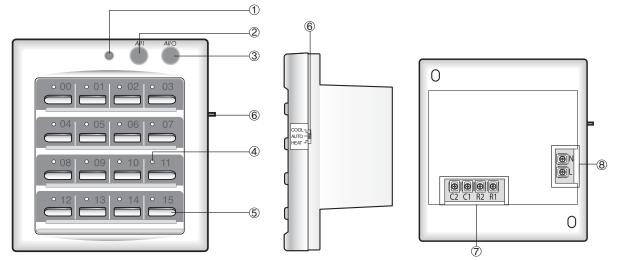
* To connect ERV, MIM-N10 interface module is required.

II Centralized control systems

3. OnOff controller

MCM-A202DN

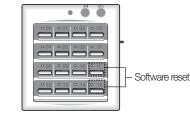
3) Description of parts

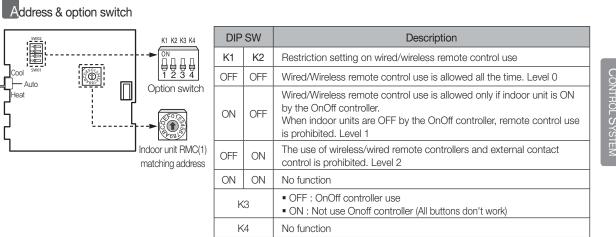


| No. | Name | Description |
|-----|------------------------------------|---|
| 1 | Indoor unit operation LED | It lights on when more than one indoor unit operates.It flickers during indoor unit tracking process after power reset. |
| 2 | All ON button | Press All ON button to turn on all the indoor units. |
| 3 | All OFF button | Press All OFF button to turn off all the indoor units. |
| 4 | Group indoor unit operation LED | It lights on when one indoor unit of the group is operating. It also flickers when indoor unit has an error. During tracking indoor units, LED whose number is equivalent to indoor unit RMC(2) address flickers. |
| 5 | Indoor unit control button | Press each indoor unit button to control the equivalent unit operation. |
| 6 | Operation mode selection switch | Set operation mode selection switch to a certain mode and press indoor unit control button to control operation mode. Whenever pressing any button on the controller, set operation mode is delivered to the indoor unit. |
| 7 | Communication terminal | C1 C2 : No functionR1 R2 : Connect to Outdoor unit, DMS2, OnOff controller |
| 8 | Power terminal | AC200V~240V connection |

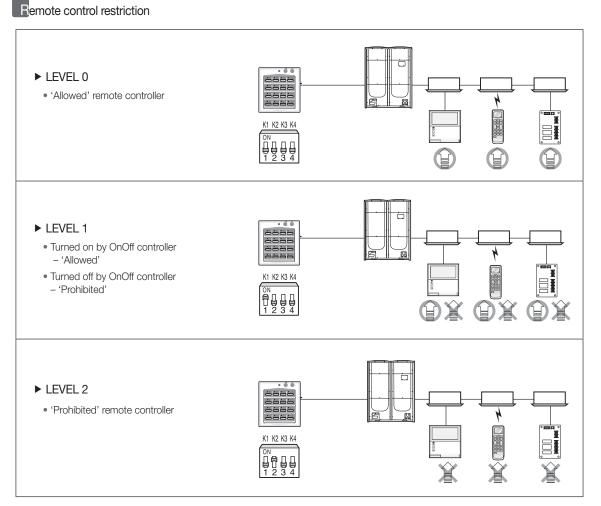
Note

* Press button 11 and button 15 together for 5 seconds to reset the OnOff controller.





4) Optional function



CENTRALIZED CONTROL SYSTEM

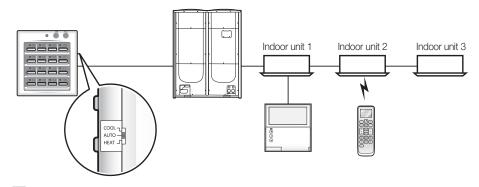
3. OnOff controller

MCM-A202DN

4) Optional function

Operation mode selection switch

It is mainly used to set indoor unit operation mode to Cooling, Heating or Auto.



Indoor unit operation

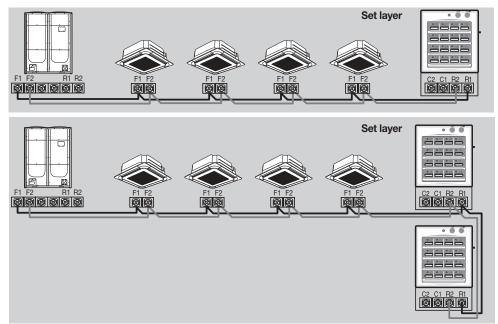
- Cooling mode set → Cooling operation in last cooling set temperature, fan speed and fan direction
- Heating mode set \rightarrow Heating operation in last heating set temperature, fan speed and fan direction
- Auto mode set → Indoor units keep their current operation mode, set temperature, fan speed and fan direction.

* Operation mode selection switch doesn't lock the indoor unit operation mode.

5) Connection diagram

Set layer connection (F1/F2)

- When OnOff controller only controls indoor units of 1 outdoor unit, then it can be connected to F1/F2 line of outdoor unit or indoor unit.
- Max. 16 Controllers can be connected to same communication line.
- * Connectable controller : OnOff controller (MCM-A202DN), Touch centralized controller (MCM-A300N), Wi-Fi kit (MIM-H03UN)

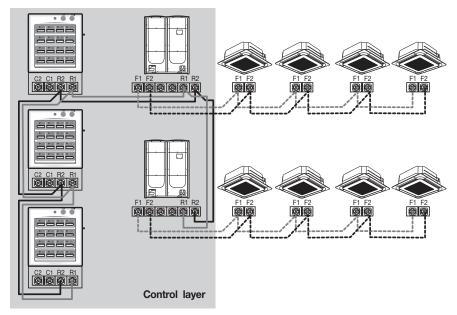




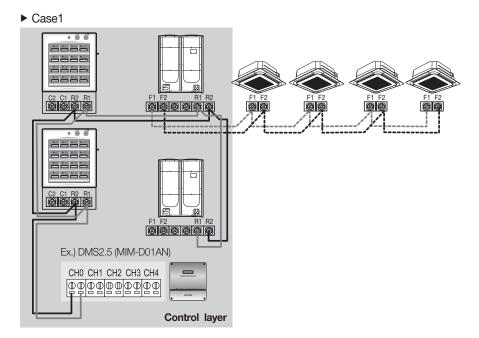
- New communication upper level controller
- Max. 16 Controllers can be connected to same communication line (In case of DMS2.5/BACnet gateway/LonWorks gateway connection, Max.15)
- Max. 16 outdoor units can be connected to same communication line (Includes interface module MIM-N01).
- * Connectable controller : Touch centralized controller (MCM-A300N).
 - OnOff controller (MCM-A202DN).
 - DMS2.5(MIM-D01AN), BACnet gateway (MIM-B17BN), LonWoks gateway (MIM-B18BN) : Only one of the three models.

(1) Connection with outdoor unit

• When OnOff controller controls indoor units of multiple outdoor units, then it should be connected to R1/R2 line of outdoor units.



(2) Connection with DMS2.5/BACnet GW/Lonworks GW



3. OnOff controller

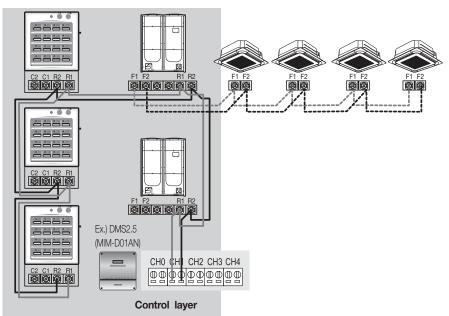
MCM-A202DN

5) Connection diagram

Control layer connection (R1/R2)

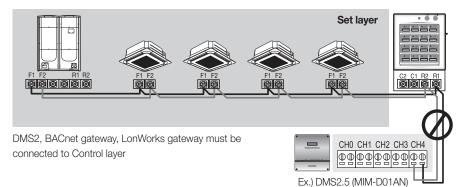
(2) Connection with DMS2.5/BACnet GW/Lonworks GW

► Case2



Caution

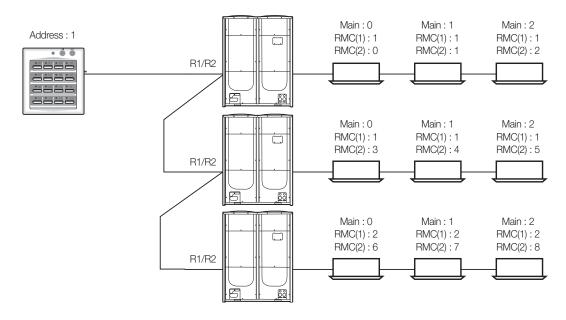
• When OnOff controller is connected to Outdoor unit's F1/F2 line, you cannot connect DMS2.5 to OnOff controller's R1/R2 line.



6) Display

Various LED display

After power reset to the OnOff controller, it carries out indoor unit tracking process.



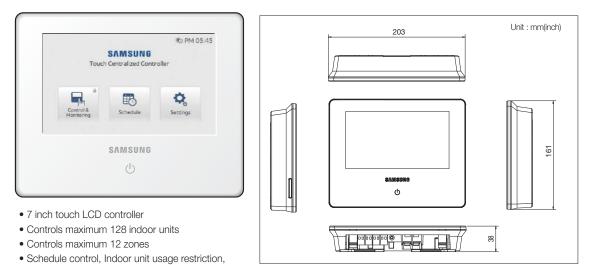
(1) OnOff controller only communicate with indoor units which has same RMC(1) address with OnOff controller's address.

(2) During tracking indoor units, LED whose number is equivalent to indoor unit RMC(2) address flickers.

• In LED 00 \rightarrow LED 01 \rightarrow LED 02 \rightarrow LED 03 \rightarrow LED 04 \rightarrow LED 05 order

4. Touch centralized controller

1) Features



2) Product specification

View indoor unit error history

| Power supply | | AC200V~240V, 50/60Hz | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|--|--|--|--|
| Power consumpti | on | 110W | | | |
| Operating temperating | ature range | 0°C~40°C (14°F~104°F) | | | |
| Operating humidit | y range | 30%RH~90%RH | | | |
| Communication | | RS485 x 1 (F1/F2 or R1/R2) | | | |
| External | Digital Output | 1 | | | |
| communication port Digital Input | | 2 | | | |
| Maximum | RS485 | 1000m(3280ft) | | | |
| connection | Digital Output | 100m(328ft) | | | |
| length | Digital Input | 100m(328ft) | | | |
| | Set layer | Device Indoor units (including ERV, MCU) Outdoor unit OnOff controller Touch centralized controller Wi-Fi kit | Number 80 (Maximum 64 indoor units, 16 ERVs and 15 MCUs) 1 Total 16 | | |
| Max | | Device Indoor units (including ERV, | Number | | |
| connectable | | MCU, FCU KIT) | 128 | | |
| number of device | Control layer | Outdoor unit (including MIM- N01, MIM-N10, MIM-F10N, DVM CHILLLER unit) | 16 | | |
| | | OnOff controller Touch centralized controller | 16 (15 when DMS2.5, BACnet gateway, LonWorks gateway is connected) | | |
| | | DMS2.5 BACnet GW LonWorks GW | Total 1 | | |

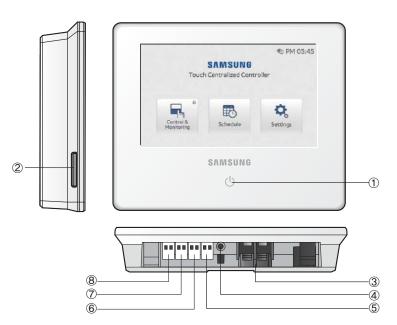
Compatible product

| Outdoor unit | AM***XX***** |
|--------------|--|
| | OnOff controller (MCM-A202DN) |
| | Touch centralized controller (MCM-A300N) |
| Controller | DMS2.0, 2.5 (MIM-D00AN, MIM-D01AN) |
| | BACnet gateway (MIM-B17N, MIM-B17BN) |
| | Lonworks gateway (MIM-B18N, MIM-B18BN) |

* Conventional communication outdoor unit requires interface module (MIM-N01) to establish connection

- * MIM-B13D, MIM-B13E, MIM-B04A Interface modules cannot be connected.
- * To connect ERV, MIM-N10 is required.
- * To connect FCU KIT, MIM-F10N is required.

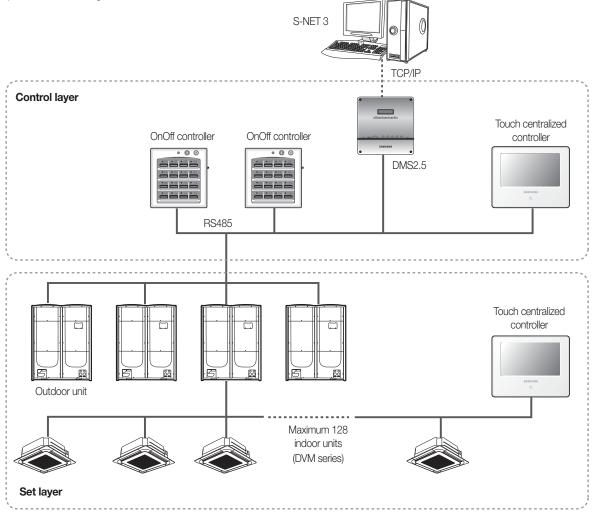
3) Description of parts



| No. | Name | Description | |
|-----|--|---|--|
| 1 | LCD On/Off button and Indoor unit operation indicator | Button : Turn on/off the LCD screen Indicator Blue : Turns on if any one of the indoor unit is in operation. Red : Turns on if nay one of the indoor unit has an error | |
| 2 | SD card slot | card slot Use to back-up data on SD card or updating S/W | |
| 3 | Power terminal | Connect AC 100~240 V, 50/60 Hz power | |
| 4 | Reset button | Use to reset Touch centralized controller | |
| 5 | DI-1 terminal | Terminal block for connecting digital input signal from 3rd party device. | |
| 6 | DI-2 terminal | Terminal block for connecting digital input signal from 3rd party device. | |
| Ø | DO Terminal | Terminal block for digital output signal. Short : When any one of indoor units turns On Open :When all indoor units are off | |
| 8 | 485 communication terminal | When connecting to set layer: Connect to outdoor unit or indoor unit (F1/F2) When connecting to control layer: Connect to outdoor unit, OnOff controller, Touch centralized controller or DMS2.5 (R1/R2) | |

4. Touch centralized controller

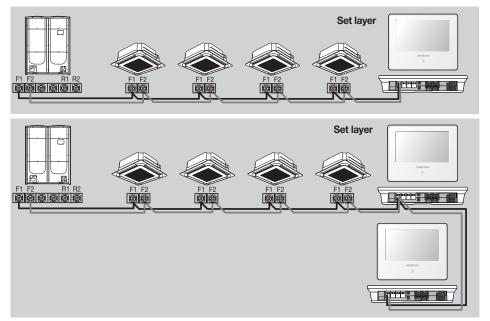
- MCM-A300N
- 4) Connection diagram



5) Connection

Set layer connection (F1/F2)

- When Touch centralized controller only controls indoor units of 1 outdoor unit, then it can be connected to F1/F2 line of outdoor unit or indoor unit.
- Max. 16 Controllers can be connected to same communication line.
- * Connectable controller : OnOff controller (MCM-A202DN), Touch centralized controller (MCM-A300N), Wi-Fi kit (MIM-H03UN)



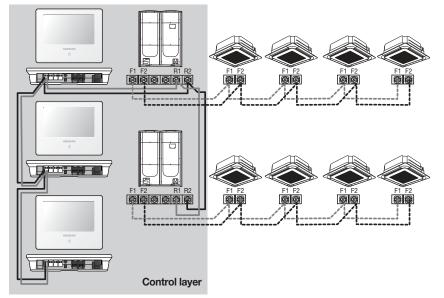
CENTRALIZED CONTROL SYSTEM

Control layer connection (R1/R2)

- Max. 16 Controllers can be connected to same communication line (In case of DMS2/BACnet gateway/LonWorks gateway connection, Max.15)
- Max. 16 outdoor units can be connected to same communication line (Includes interface module MIM-N01).
- * Connectable controller : Touch centralized controller (MCM-A300N).
 - OnOff controller (MCM-A202DN).
 - DMS2.5(MIM-D01AN), BACnet gateway (MIM-B17BN), LonWoks gateway (MIM-B18BN) : Only one of the three models.

(1) Connection with outdoor unit

• When Touch centralized controller controls indoor units of multiple outdoor units, then it should be connected to R1/R2 line of outdoor units.



4. Touch centralized controller

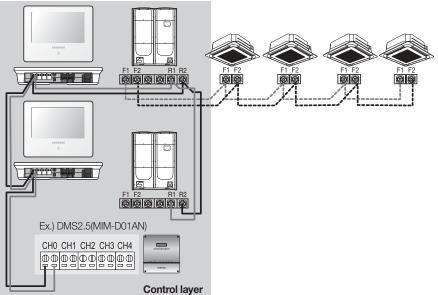
MCM-A300N

5) Connection

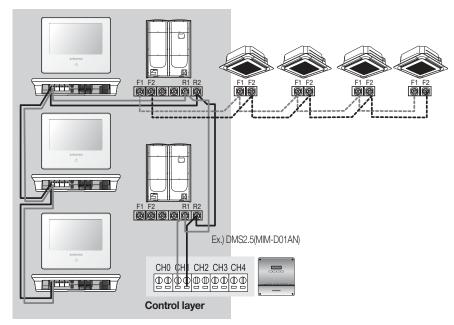
Control layer connection (R1/R2)

(2) Connection with DMS2.5 / BACnet GW / Lonworks GW

► Case1

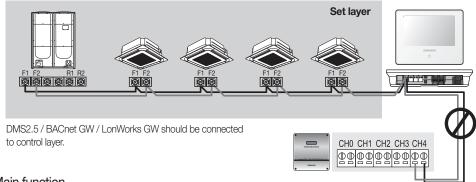


► Case2



Caution

 When Touch centralized controller is connected to Outdoor unit's F1/F2 line, DMS2, BACnet GW, LonWorks GW cannot be connected to same communication line.



6) Main function



• You can create a zone by grouping multiple indoor units

• Maximum 12 zones can be created (Total up to 128 indoor units)



• You can set the name of Zone/indoor unit

• You can set the zone icon for purpose of each zone.

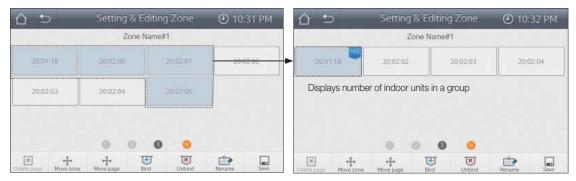
4. Touch centralized controller

MCM-A300N

6) Main function

Grouping indoor units

• Function to control and monitor multiple indoor units that are grouped and expressed as single indoor unit





Schedule control

| A | | Sche | dule | () P | PM 05:45 |
|---|---|------|---------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| ~ | Schedule Name #1 Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat | | | ule Name #2 n Tue Wed Thu F | ri Sat 🕕 |
| ~ | Schedule Name #3 Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat | | | ule Name #4 | ri Sat |
| | Schedule Name #5 Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat | | Sched | ule Name #6 n Tue Wed Thu F | ri Sat 🕕 |
| ~ | Schedule Name #7 Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat | | Sun Mor | ule Name #8 1 Tue Wed Thu F | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | Schedule Name #9 Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat | | Sched | ule Name #10 n Tue Wed Thu F | ri Sat |
| | | | New | Delete | Ex. Day |

• Maximum 10 schedules can be created

Setting indoor unit usage restriction

(1) Cool lower limit/ Heat upper limit

| Name 1 | Name 1 |
|------------------|------------------|
| Cool Lower Limit | Heat Upper Limit |
| 24 | 24 ← 4 25 ← 26 ← |
| OK Cancel | OK Cancel |
| Send Cancel | Send Cancel |

- It can set the lower temperature limit in Cool mode and the upper temperature limit in Heat mode.
- This setting can be changed by other touch centralized controller and DMS2.5.

(2) Operation mode limit



- To prevent the wrong operation mode setting, it can limit the operation mode of indoor unit.
 Cool only : Heat, Auto (Heat) operation mode is restricted
 Heat only : Cool, Dry, Auto (Cool) operation mode is restricted
- This setting can be changed by other touch centralized controller and DMS2.5.

4. Touch centralized controller

MCM-A300N

6) Main function

Lock function

• You can lock the functions of Touch centralized controller.

(1) Screen lock



• You can lock the screen. Password is required when you try to use it.

(2) Operating panel lock

| t t | Lock | ④ 06:41 PM |
|----------------|--------|------------|
| On/Off | Unlock | • |
| Mode | Unlock | • |
| Desired temp. | Unlock | • |
| Fan speed | Unlock | V |
| Ad. Operation | Unlock | V |
| Remote Control | Unlock | • |

• You can set the access lock of each item of operating panel. The locked item will be deactivated.

(3) Menu lock

| Control | Unlock | • |
|----------|--------|---|
| Schedule | Unlock | • |
| Setting | Unlock | • |

• You can set the access lock of each menu. Password is required when you try to use it.

Remote controller usage restriction

(1) Indoor unit operating panel

| | All C | ontrol | | | | | |
|-------------|--------------|-------------------|-----------|------------|-----------|---------|----------|
| Operation | OFF | Remote Control | Enable RC | | Remote Co | ntrol | |
| Mode | Auto | Fan speed | Auto | Å | ~ | | |
| Set Temp. | 24°C | Air direction | Fix | A. | T | | |
| Filter Sign | Reset filter | | | Disable RC | Enable RC | Cond.RC | |
| | | Advanced | Operation | | | OK | Cancel |
| | | Ser | nd Cancel | | | Sen | d Cancel |

- You can set the controller restriction.
- You can set the type of controller which will be restricted when "Disable RC" is applied from operating panel. [Settings] → [Device settings] → [Control level]

(2) Device settings

| | Device settings | ④ 06:45 PM |
|---------------|-----------------|------------|
| Mode | Individual | V |
| Network | NASA | |
| Control level | Remote contr | rol 🔍 |
| Address | On/Off contr | roller |
| | Remote cont | trol |
| | 1 🔻 | |
| | | Save |

- You can set the type of controller which will be restricted when "Disable RC" is applied from operating panel. - Remote controller : Restrict wired/wireless remote controller usage, OnOff controller usage is possible
 - OnOff controller : Restricts wired/wireless remote controller and OnOff controller usage

4. Touch centralized controller

6) Main function

Tracking

| | ● | Ne | etwork & Tracking | ④ 06:44 PM |
|-----|-----------|----------|-------------------|-------------|
| Tr | acking | | | Tracking |
| Ou | utdoor ur | nit: 01 | Indoor unit: 04 | |
| S/H | Туре | Address | Name | Information |
| | Indoor | 20:00:01 | 20:00:01 | |
| | Indoor | 20:00:02 | 20:00:02 | |
| | Indoor | 20:00:03 | abcdef333gg | |
| | Indoor | 20:00:04 | 20:00:04 | |
| | | | | Save |

• Detects all the indoor and outdoor units that are connected to communication line of Touch centralized controller

When multiple number of Touch centralized controller is connected together, you can use check box of S/H (Show/Hide) to select
indoor units that will be controlled from each Touch centralized controller.

Hiding indoor unit

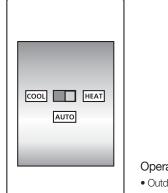
| | 5 | Ne | etwork & Tracking | ④ 06:44 PM |
|----------|-----------|----------|-------------------|-------------|
| Tı | racking | | | Tracking |
| 0 | utdoor ur | nit: 01 | Indoor unit: 04 | |
| S/H | Type | Address | Name | Information |
| ~ | Indoor | 20:00:01 | 20:00:01 | |
| | Indoor | 20:00:02 | 20:00:02 | |
| | Indoor | 20:00:03 | abcdef333gg | |
| | | 20:00:04 | 20:00:04 | |

• Indoor unit with no check mark on S/H (Show/Hide) check box, will not be controlled and monitored from the Touch centralized controller.

5. Operation mode selection switch

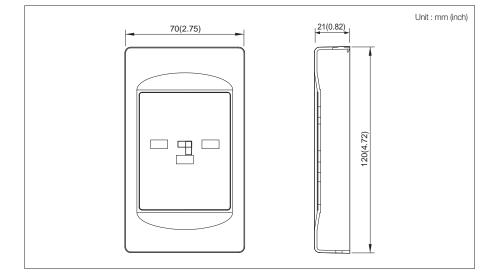
MCM-C200

1) Features



Operation mode selection switch

- Outdoor unit operation mode selection (Cooling, Heating or Auto)
- * Mixed operation mode protection



2) Installation



• 1 operation mode selection switch must be connected to 1 outdoor unit.

* Max. distance between the outdoor unit PCB and the MCM-200: 100m(328ft)

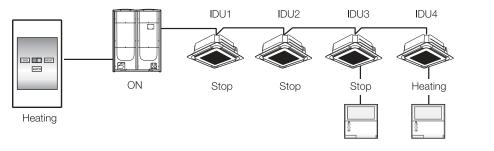
5. Operation mode selection switch

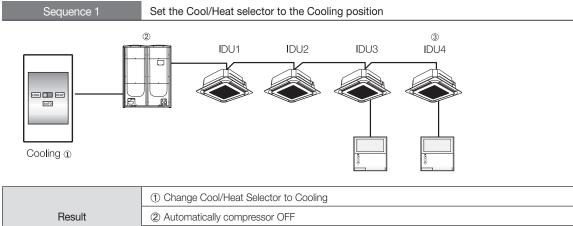
☐ MCM-C200

- 3) Control example
 - Cool/Heat Selector : Heating position

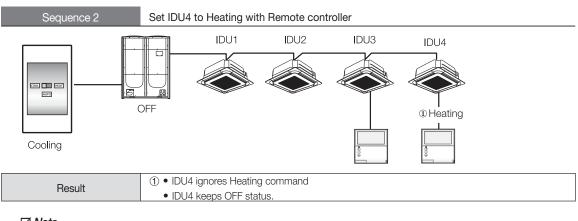
Initial condition

- IDU1, 2, 3 : Stop mode, IDU4 : Heating mode
- Compressor ON





③ Running IDU4 stops



✓ Note

Operation mode selection switch fixed indoor unit operation mode.

→ Indoor unit ignores opposite operation mode. (It will not accept the command and it will just beep shortly)

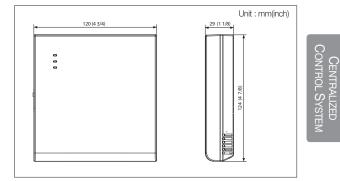
6. Wi-Fi kit

MIM-H03UN

1) Features







- Control and monitoring system air conditioner by mobile phone. (Max. 16 units)
- Weekly schedule setting
- Group control and monitoring (ON/OFF)
- Current/daily/weekly/monthly energy usage data of outdoor unit. (This function is available in certain outdoor unit model)

2) Product specification

| | DC12V | | |
|-------------|---|--|--|
| n | 6W | | |
| ature range | 0°C~40°C (32°F~104°F) | | |
| / range | 30%RH~90%RH | | |
| Wired | RS485 (Communication with outdoor unit) | | |
| Wireless | Wi-Fi 802.11b,g,n , 2.4 GHz (Communication with AP) | | |
| RS485 | 1,000m (3,280ft) | | |
| Wi-Fi | 100m (328ft) (It depends on AP specification) | | |
| Set layer | Device Indoor units (Including ERV) Outdoor units (Including ERV I/M MIM-N10) *Controller | Number 16 units. (In case of more than 16 units connection, it displays only 16 units in ascending order of main address. 1 unit 16 units (Including Wi-Fi kit itself) | |
| | range Vired Vireless IS485 Vi-Fi | range 30%RH-90%RH Vired RS485 (Communication with Vireless Wi-Fi 802.11b,g,n , 2.4 GH IS485 1,000m (3,280ft) Vi-Fi 100m (328ft) (It depends on Device Indoor units (Including ERV) Outdoor units (Including ERV) Set layer Outdoor units (Including ERV I/M MIM-N10) | |

- Max.5 mobile app users per 1 Wi-Fi kit.

- Max.4 Wi-Fi kit registration per 1 user account.

* Controller : Controllers which can connect to Set layer (F1/F2) including Wi-Fi kit.

Compatible product

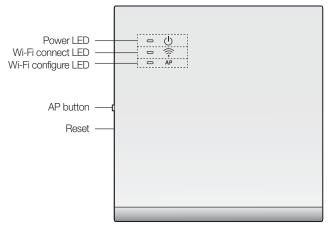
| Outdoor unit | AM****X**** | |
|--------------|--|--|
| ERV | AN****S**** | |
| | OnOff controller (MCM-A202DN) | |
| Controller | Touch centralized controller (MCM-A300N) | |
| | Wi-Fi kit (MIM-HO3UN) | |

* ERV should connect MIM-N10 interface module to connect Wi-Fi kit.

6. Wi-Fi kit

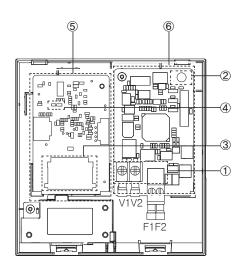
MIM-H03UN

3) Description of parts



► LED display information

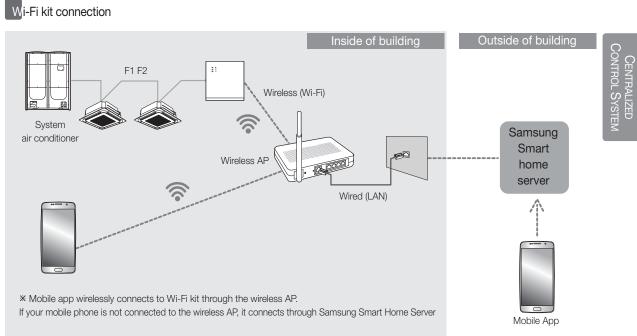
| No | LED information | Power | Wi-Fi Connect | Wi-Fi Configure |
|----|---|----------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1 | Initialized | ON | ON | ON |
| 2 | Normal | ON | ON | OFF |
| 3 | AP connection OK. but, internet is not connected | ON | Blinking | OFF |
| 4 | Air conditioner searching OK. but AP connection is not completed. | ON | OFF | OFF |
| 5 | Wi-Fi modem is in malfunction | Blinking | Blinking | Blinking |
| 6 | Searching AP (AP mode) | ON | OFF | ON |
| 0 | Searching air conditioner | Blinking | Blinking | OFF |
| 8 | No air conditioner information | Blinking | OFF | OFF |
| 9 | Inspecting network PBA | ON | Blinking | Blinking |



| No. | Contents | | |
|-----|---|--|--|
| 1 | Power/communication connection terminal | | |
| 2 | Tracking/Initializing button * | | |
| 3 | SD card slot | | |
| 4 | LED | | |
| 5 | Network PBA | | |
| 6 | Interface module PBA | | |

* Tracking : Press button for 1 or more second. Initializing : Press button for more than 5 seconds

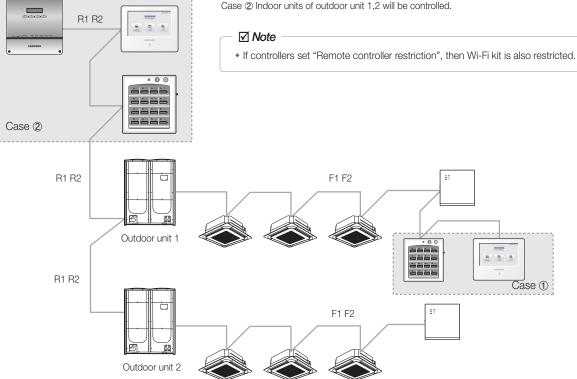
4) Connection diagram



* Connection through Samsung Smart Home Server

Connection with controllers

Case ① Indoor units of outdoor unit 1 will be controlled. Case 2 Indoor units of outdoor unit 1,2 will be controlled.



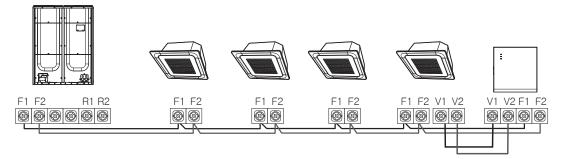
6. Wi-Fi kit

MIM-H03UN

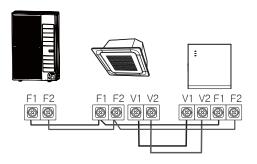
5) Connection

S et layer connection (F1/F2) only

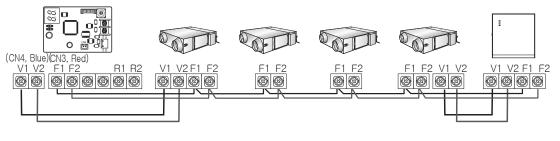
Connecting the Wi-Fi kit to a multi type product



Connecting the Wi-Fi kit to a single type product



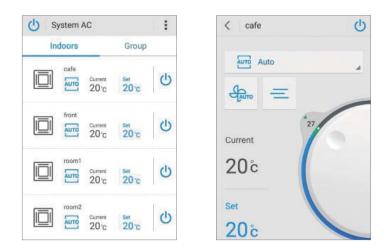
Connecting the Wi-Fi kit to a ERV product



Caution

New communication applied unit only

6) Main function



Control and monitoring by mobile phone

CENTRALIZED CONTROL SYSTEM

- You can control all connected indoor units of Wi-Fi kit (Max.16 units)
- You can turn ON/OFF all indoor units together.
- You can control individual indoor unit in detail.
- (Detailed settings : Operation ON/OFF, operation mode, temperature setting, fan speed, air flow direction)
- You can rename indoor units.

🗹 Note

• In case of more than 16 units are connected, Wi-Fi kit displays only 16 units in ascending order of main address.

Group control

| System AC | 1 E | < office2 | 也 | : |
|----------------|-------|------------------------|-------------|---|
| Indoors | Group | room1 ervplus | | ധ |
| + Create group | | -× 🕅 * | | - |
| 1F (3) | | Ehs Current 20°c | Set 25°C | Ċ |
| office1 (4) | | Fresh duct | Set 24°C | ወ |
| office2 (4) | | Erv | | |
| | | | | Q |
| | | | | |

- You can create group. (Max.16 groups)
- You can turn ON/OFF all indoor units of group at once.
- If you select individual indoor unit of group, then you can control it in detail. (Detail setting : Operation ON/OFF, operation mode, temperature setting, fan speed, air flow direction)

6. Wi-Fi kit

MIM-H03UN

6) Main function

Schedule control

| < Create | Cancel Save |
|-------------|---------------|
| + Add indoo | r (2) |
| Turn off | Turn on |
| Mode | Auto |
| Temp 🗧 | 24 č + |
| Time | 02:25 PM |
| S M | T W T F S |
| | Repeat weekly |

- You can set weekly schedule.
 (Max. 10 schedules. Possible to repeat it within the period)
- You can apply the schedule setting to multiple indoor units.
- You can set detailed operation if you set "On" schedule. (Operation mode, temperature setting)

Energy monitor

• You can check the current/daily/weekly/monthly energy usage data of outdoor unit. (This function is available in certain outdoor unit model)



6) Main function

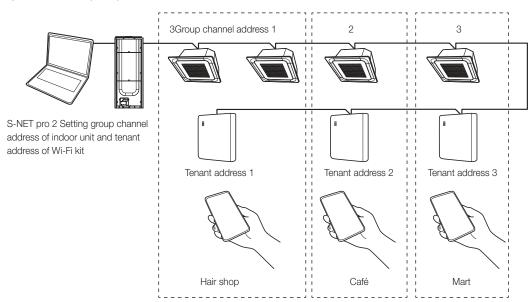
Setting individual usage of indoor unit

✓ Note

 Multi tenant function is to set controlling and monitoring of indoor units assigned to one group channel address (RMC1) by identical tenant address of Wi-Fi kit.

• For individual usage of indoor units connected to outdoor unit, installing multiple number of Wi-Fi kit allows classifying indoor units by group channel address (RMC1).

CENTRALIZED CONTROL SYSTEM



(1) Install Wi-Fi kits as number of groups to use.

- Maximum number of Wi-Fi kit that can be connected to outdoor unit module is 4.
- Maximum number of indoor unit installation that can be connected to Wi-Fi kit is 16.

☑ Note

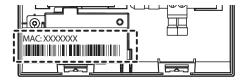
 You can change names of each Wi-Fi kit on your smartphone. (Refer to page 20.) You cannot change names of other connected smartphones.

(2) Set tenant address to each Wi-Fi kit by Wi-Fi kit setting function on installation program (S-NET pro 2).

| drass 11.00 | WI-FI KILMAC | | | int Address L.Sconntl |
|----------------|----------------|-------------|----------|--------------------------|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| WI-FI.K | it Address | | 62.11.00 | |
| WI-Fik | it MAC Address | 06.F8 | 04-2E-32 | F4:19 |
| | Address | Not Support | _ | - 24 |

① Click Search to find connected Wi-Fi kits.

Select one MAC address among searched Wi-Fi kits.
 MAC address can be found on the label inside of Wi-Fi kit.



6. Wi-Fi kit

MIM-H03UN

6) Main function

Setting individual usage of indoor unit

③ Set tenant address. (Not Support, 0~F)

- Enter tenant address to S-NET pro 2, and it will be applied as below.

| Tenant address | Group channel address of indoor unit controlled by Wi-Fi kit | |
|--|--|--|
| Not Support | Control all indoor units connected to outdoor unit | |
| 0 | Control indoor units assigned to group channel address 0 | |
| 1 | Control indoor units assigned to group channel address 1 | |
| 2 | Control indoor units assigned to group channel address 2 | |
| 3 | Control indoor units assigned to group channel address 3 | |
| 4 | Control indoor units assigned to group channel address 4 | |
| 5 | Control indoor units assigned to group channel address 5 | |
| 6 | Control indoor units assigned to group channel address 6 | |
| 7 Control indoor units assigned to group channel address 7 | | |
| 8 Control indoor units assigned to group channel address 8 | | |
| 9 | Control indoor units assigned to group channel address 9 | |
| А | Control indoor units assigned to group channel address A | |
| В | Control indoor units assigned to group channel address B | |
| С | Control indoor units assigned to group channel address C | |
| D | Control indoor units assigned to group channel address D | |
| E | Control indoor units assigned to group channel address E | |
| F | Control indoor units assigned to group channel address F | |

- Ex.) If tenant address 2 is entered on Wi-Fi kit by S-NET pro 2, only indoor units assigned to 2 for RMC1 will be the target of controlling and monitoring.

(4) Click Apply and the tenant address will be saved on Wi-Fi kit.

✓ Note

- Refer to "Setting an indoor unit address and installation option" in installation guide of indoor unit to set indoor unit group address. (SEG9: 1, SEG11: RMC1)
- If you want to reset the tenant address, please contact Samsung service center.
- To control all indoor units classified by tenant addresses with one smartphone, each Wi-Fi kit should be registered on the smartphone.
- When using multi tenant function by Wi-Fi kit, upper controllers other than OnOff controller (such as Touch centralized controller, DMS, etc.) can be installed at the same time.

6) Main function

─ 🗹 Note

Data storage

| Data | Location | | |
|--|---|-------------------------|--|
| Data | Wi-Fi kit | Mobile phone | |
| Group information | - | 0 | |
| Indoor unit name | 0 | - | |
| Schedule setting | 0 | - | |
| Settings | △ (Set temp. unit / Set temp. scale) | ∆ (Heat temp. range) | |
| Device installation information (Number of indoor unit, Address, etc) | 0 | - | |
| Energy usage of outdoor unit (6 months) | 0 | - | |
| Connection information | 0 | 0 | |

Initialization

1) Initializing button : Reset to factory default state.

2) Mobile app deletion : Deletes every data relating Wi-Fi kit in mobile phone.

 $\,\times\,$ After initialization, you must register Wi-Fi kit to Mobile app again.

DVM CONTROL SYSTEMS

III. Integrated management systems

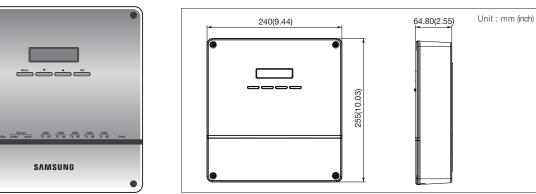
| 1 DMS2.5 | 102 |
|-----------------|-----|
| 2 S-NET3 | 141 |

Integrated management systems

1. DMS2.5

MIM-D01AN

1) Features



- Built-in web server for PC-independent management and remote access control
- Multiple upper-layer control access (S-NET 3, Web-client)
- Weekly/Daily schedule control
- Power distribution function (Excluding ERV, DVM CHILLER, FCU KIT)
- Current time management even during power failure (for 24 hours)
- Emergency stop function with simple contact interface
- Individual/Group control of up to 256 indoor units and ERV, AHU, DVM CHILLER, FCU kit
- User editable control logic
- Accessible level management
- Dynamic security management
- Operation & error history management
- Data storage in non-volatile memory & SD memory

Caution

• You cannot upgrade DMS 2.0 to DMS2.5 by software upgrade.

2) Product specification

| Source | | DC Adaptor | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------|--|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Power | Input | 100~240V AC (+-10%), 50/60Hz | | | | | |
| | Output | 12V 3A | 12V 3A | | | | |
| Operating temperature range | | -10°C ~ 50°C (14°F~122°F) | | | | | |
| Operating hu | midity range | 10%RH ~ 90%RH | | | | | |
| Communica | tion method | Lower level : RS485 x 5 Upper level : Ethernet 100 Base-T x 1 | | | | | |
| External | Digital Output | 10 | | | | | |
| connection port Digital Input | | 10 | | | | | |
| | RS485 | 1000 m (3280ft) | | | | | |
| Maximum | Digital Output | 100 m (328ft) | | | | | |
| length of connection | Digital Input | 100 m (328ft) | | | | | |
| | Ethernet | 100 m (328ft) : When there is no repeater | | | | | |
| | | Device | Numbers per each channel | Total number for 5 channels | | | |
| Max. connectable number of | | Indoor units (including ERV, MCU, FCU KIT) | 128 | 256 | | | |
| | Control layer | Outdoor unit (including MIM-N01, MIM-N10, MIM-F10N, DVM CHILLER unit) | 16 | 80 | | | |
| device | | OnOff controller Touch centralized controller | Total 15 | Total 75 | | | |
| | | PIM interface module (MIM-B16, MIM-B16N) | 8 | 8 | | | |

Compatible product

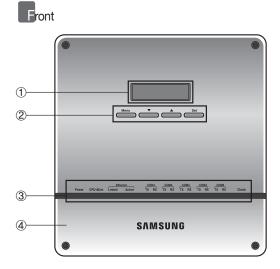
| Outdoor unit AM***X**** | |
|-------------------------|--|
| | OnOff controller (MCM-A202DN) |
| Controller | Touch centralized controller (MCM-A300N) |
| | PIM interface module (MIM-B16, MIM-B16N) |

* Conventional communication outdoor unit requires interface module(MIM-N01).

* MIM-B13D, MIM-B13E, MIM-B04A Interface modules cannot be connected.

- \ast To connect FCU KIT, MIM-F10N is required.
- * Conventional PIM must connect to CH4(COM5) of DMS 2.5.

3) Description of parts



| No | Name | Function |
|----|----------------------|---|
| 1 | LCD display | Shows current time and IP address. Various messages will be displayed depending on button input. |
| 2 | LCD operation button | There are 4 buttons (Menu, ▼(Down), ▲(Up), Set) and you can access to menu and move, check the menu. |
| 3 | LED Indicator | Check 15 LED status such as Power, CPU-Alive, Ethernet-Linked/Active, COM1~5-TX/RX and Check |
| 4 | DMS2.5 Bottom cover | Unfasten 2 screws on the bottom and separate the bottom cover from DMS2.5. Then check cable connection part. |

LED indicator

| Power | CPU-Alive | Ethe Linked | Active | сс тх | RX | CO TX | M2 RX | CO TX | RX | сс тх | RX | CO TX | RX | С | heck |
|-------|-----------|----------------|--------|----------|----|----------|----------|----------|----|----------|----|----------|----|---|------|
| | | _ | _ | _ | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | |

| Item | Name | Status |
|-------------------|---|---|
| Power | Power indicator | Turns blue when the power is supplied |
| CPU Alive | CPU operation indicator | Blinks in orange with 1 second intervals during normal operation |
| Ethernet - Linked | Internet connection indicator | Turns green during normal connection |
| Ethernet - Active | Internet data transmission/ reception indicator | Blinks in orange during normal transmission/ reception |
| COM1~5 - TX | OnOff controller/Outdoor unit data transmission indicator | Blinks in green during normal transmission |
| COM1~5 - RX | OnOff controller/Outdoor unit data reception indicator | Blinks in green during normal reception |
| Check | Indoor/outdoor unit/ error check indicator | Turns green when there is an error on more than one indoor/outdoor unit or in communication |

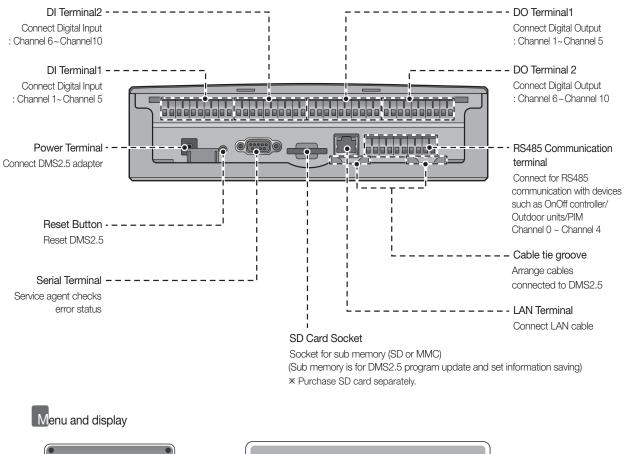
Integrated management systems

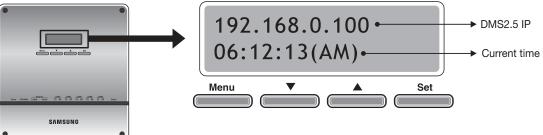
1. DMS2.5

MIM-D01AN

3) Description of parts



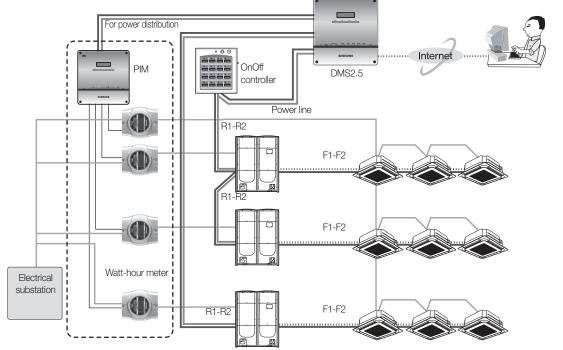




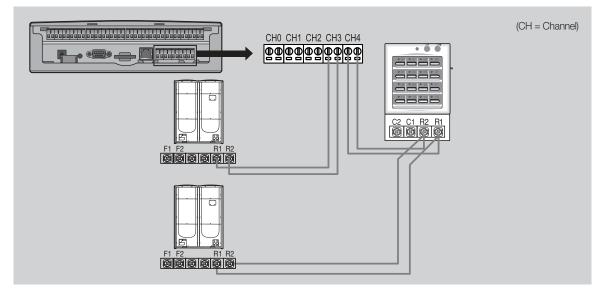
| Button | Detail description | | | | |
|-------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| LCD display | General display : Displays IP address of the DMS2.5 and current time In Menu : Displays menu information and set value | | | | |
| Menu | Access menu and select main menuCancel menu setting | | | | |
| | Move between menuChange the menu settings | | | | |
| | Move between menuChange the menu settings | | | | |
| Set | Access sub menuSave the change of menu settings | | | | |

4) Connection diagram

- ▶ MIM-B16(PIM) should be connected to CH4(COM5) only.
- ▶ MIM-B16N(PIM) can be connected with outdoor units or controllers to same channel of DMS2.5.



5) Wiring



(1) Connecting outdoor unit directly

- Maximum 16 outdoor units can be connected to each channel
- Total 80 outdoor units can be connected

(2) Connecting OnOff controller / Touch centralized controller

• Maximum 15 OnOff controller / Touch centralized controller can be connected to each channel

· ☑ Note ·

- DMS2.5 can connect outdoor unit and OnOff controller / Touch centralized controller at the same time.
- Outdoor unit and OnOff controller / Touch centralized controller can be connected to 1 communication channel at the same time.

INTEGRATED ANAGEMENT SYSTEM

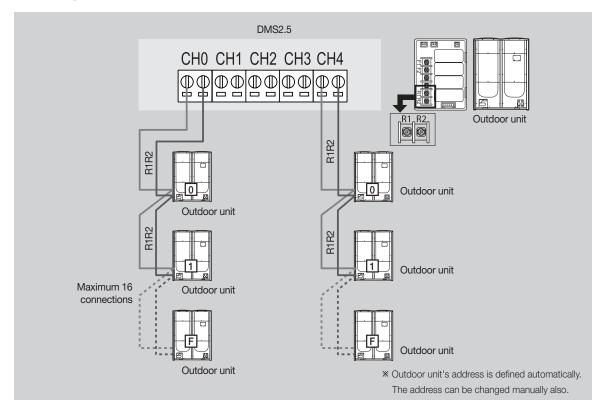
Integrated management systems

1. DMS2.5

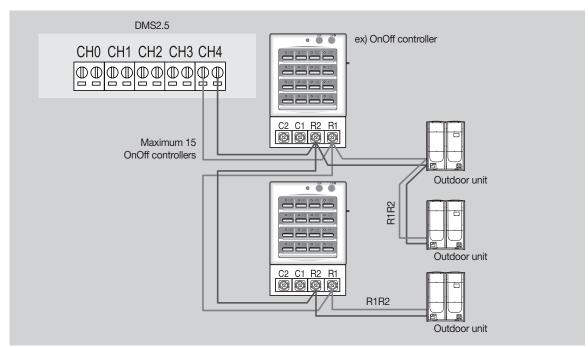
MIM-D01AN

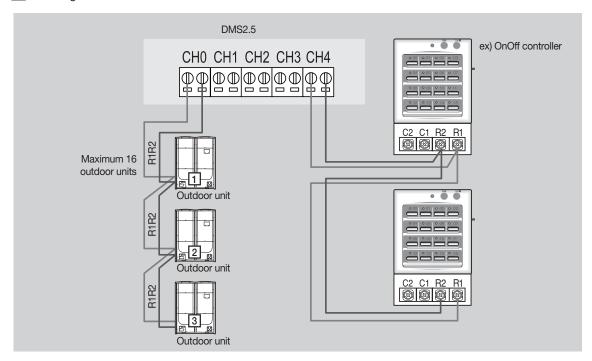
5) Wiring

Connecting with outdoor unit



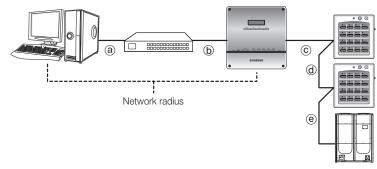
Connecting with OnOff controller / Touch centralized controller





Connecting with outdoor unit and OnOff controller / Touch centralized controller

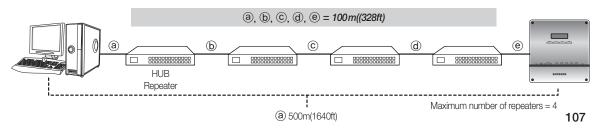
Wiring distance



Distance between DMS2.5 and OnOff controller / Touch centralized controller /outdoor unit
 Distance from the DMS2.5 to the furthest device cannot exceed 1000m(3280ft).

• $(C) + (d) + (e) \le 1000 m(3280 ft)$

- Distance between DMS2.5 and upper level controller
 - Since DMS2.5 supports 100 Base-T Ethernet, first repeater or upper level controller from the DMS2.5 cannot be further than 100m(328ft) (IEEE 802.3). Therefore, maximum network radius is restricted to 500m(1640ft).



Integrated management systems

1. DMS2.5

MIM-D01AN

6) Function

Tracking

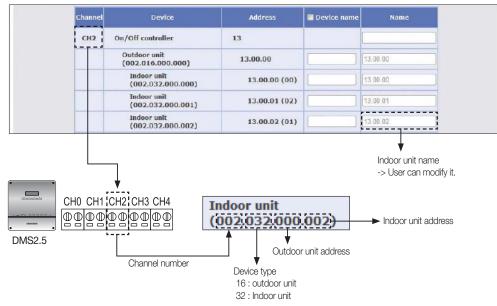
Tracking is an operation that finds devices which are connected to DMS2.5.

Through tracking operation, devices which are connected to DMS2.5 can recognize if they are connecting to DMS2.5. To supervise and control system air conditioner using DMS2.5, tracking should be done first.

| ne! admin. 🕬 | our | | | Svata | m Settings ^{>} T | | |
|--------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| cking | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | ct all devices | | | 1 | | |
| | SIM / PIM 1 EA | On/Off controller 0 EA | Outdoor unit 1 EA | Indoor unit 3 EA | | | |
| | Communication mode by channel | | | | | | |
| | Channel 0 | | | | | | |
| | Channel 1 | | | | | | |
| | Channel 2 | | | | | | |
| | Channel 3 | | | | | | |
| | Channel 4 | | 🗇 NEW 🐵 IM | | | | |

• When outdoor unit or controller is connected to channel, set as "NEW"

- When PIM(MIM-B16N) is connected to channel, set as "IM"
- PIM should be connected separately with outdoor unit or controllers.
- You can check the number of installed devices, address of the devices or rename the indoor unit after tracking is completed.



DMS2.5 can control and monitor Max 256 devices. (Indoor unit, ERV, AHU, DVM CHILLER, FCU KIT) And it also controls and monitors external contact point (8 Digital input, 6 Digital output.)



Multiple language support

► DMS2.5 (MIM-D01AN) supports 14 languages

| 🔘 한국대 | 0 中文 | O Nederlands |
|--------------|------------|-------------------|
| (ii) English | 🔘 Français | Ο Ελληνικά |
| 🔘 Magyar | Italiano | O Polski |
| O Português | Slovensky | Español |
| O Deutsch | 🔘 русский | |

Set silent contol

▶ DMS2.5(MIM-D01AN) can contol indoor unit without operation beeping sound using below setting option.

| Set silent control | | | |
|---------------------------|----------|---------------|-----------|
| Control and Monitoring | Schedule | Control logic | |
| | | | Edit Save |

- Control and Monitoring: Select this if you want to control silently in 'Control and Monitoring' screen of DMS2.5.
- Schedule : Select this if you want to perform 'Schedule' silently.
- Control logic : Select this if you want to perform 'Control logic' silently.

1. DMS2.5

MIM-D01AN

6) Function

OnOff controller restriction

▶ DMS2.5 (MIM-D01AN) can restrict OnOff controller, Touch centralized controller usage.

| Set level control | |
|-------------------------------|------|
| Include the On/Off controller | |
| | Edit |

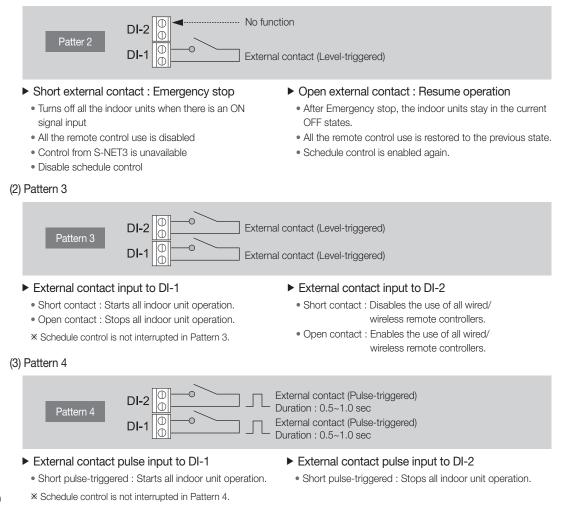
• Select this if you want to restrict controlling from OnOff controller and Touch centralized controller when you disable RC from the DMS2.5.

Contact point control

You can select emergency operation pattern

| Select the contact co | Select the contact control pattern | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|------------|------------|--|--|--|--|
| @ Pattern1 | Pattern2 | 🕐 Pattern3 | O Pattern4 | | | | |
| | | | Edit Save | | | | |

(1) Pattern 2



General external contact point control

DMS2.5 has Digital input/output ports to check the external device status or turn them On/Off through contact point.

| Digital input | | | , | Digital Output |
|---------------|-------|---------------------|---------|----------------|
| | | | | |
| Channel 1 | Chanr | nel 10 ° Cha | annel 1 | Channel 10 |

| DMS D DE | Second DI | DI | DI SECOLO | B400.07 DI | Beauties and a second s |
|---------------|----------------|-------|-----------|---------------|--|
| becore Orr | DI Storage | DO DO | DO | bact.co DO | Samues OFF |
| DO BRUID | Boot of the DO |] | | | |

DI : Voltage free contact signal input (Open / Short)

- Channel 1, Channel 2 is occupied with [Emergency stop] function.
- Channel 3~Channel 10 : DMS2.5 can monitor the contact signal input state of each channel

DO : Contact signal output (DC 12V)

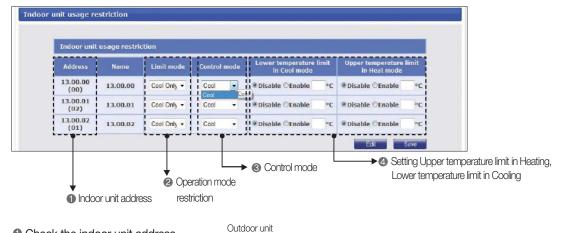
- Channel 1, Channel 2, Channel 9 and Channel 10 is occupied with other functions.
- Channel 3~Channel 8 : DMS2.5 can control contact signal output.

Note Note

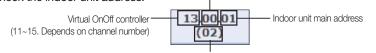
* DI 1, 2/ DO 1, 2, 9, 10 will be excluded from control and monitoring since it is being used by internal function of DMS2.5.

Indoor unit usage restriction

- Operation limit : To prevent the wrong operation mode setting, it can limit the operation mode of indoor unit.
- Temperature limit : It can set the lower temperature limit in Cool mode and the upper temperature limit in Heat mode.



Check the indoor unit address.



Indoor unit group address (RMC(2))

Select the Limit mode

- Indoor units within same outdoor unit must be set in same limit mode.
- All indoor units of one outdoor unit set same operation mode restriction automatically.

Control mode will be set automatically depends on the seleceted restricted mode

• Ex) When the restricted mode is set to [Cool-only] and then [Control mode] is set to [Cool] automatically If user set [Heating mode] using remote controller → Indoor unit ignores the command.

Set the Upper temperature limit in Heating and Lower temperature limit in Cooling.

• Upper temperature limit in Heating and Lower temperature limit in Cooling can be set differently for each indoor unit. [Cooling: 18°C~30 °C (64°F~86°F), Heating: 16 °C~30 °C (61°F~86°F)]

1. DMS2.5

MIM-D01AN

6) Function

Logic control

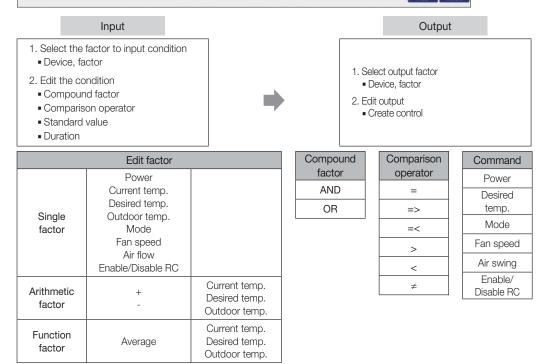
What is logic control?

User can control the air conditioner, ERV, AHU and digital output depending on the conditions, such as room temperature and outdoor temperature, set by the user. Input condition can be used with parameter and it will be calculated with arithmetic equation. Schedule function executes operation by time but logic control executes operation according to the conditions that set by the user.

Examples of utilizing the logic control

- Case 1) Government regulates the lowest room temperature to be 26°C (78°F) in public places. When the room temperature is lower than 26°C (78°F), administrator must turn off all the air conditioners in the area. Is there any way for the air conditioner to turn off automatically depending on the certain room temperature?
- Case2) During spring and fall, it is cold in the morning and warm in the afternoon. Therefore, I'm using the air conditioner in heating mode in the morning and cooling mode in the afternoon. Can I set the air conditioner to change operation mode automatically depending on the outdoor temperature?
- Case 3) I'm using air conditioner with ERV. In the days with the outdoor temperature relatively lower than the indoor, I want to use ERV instead of the air conditioner to ventilate and minimize the air conditioner use. Is there any way to set the air conditioner or ERV to operate appropriately and automatically depending on the temperature?

| | Compound factor | | | Standard value | Duration (minute) | | |
|---|--------------------|---------------------------|--|----------------------------|----------------------|--|--|
| | | Select a factor | | None Select a factor | Cancel OApply 1 - | | |
| 1 | AND - | Select a factor | | 🖲 None 🔹 🗇 Select a factor | Cancel Apply 1 - | | |
| 6 | AND - | Select a factor | | None Select a factor | Cancel CApply 1 - | | |
| | | | | Command | | | |
| ۵ | | Factor | | | | | |
| | | Factor Select a factor | | None Select a factor | | | |
| | | | | | | | |



(1) Editing input factor

| | | | | | | | Device selection | N | | |
|--------|--------------------|-----------------------------|-----------|---------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|------------------|----------|----------|--------------------|
| | | | | | | | Address | Narr | 10 | |
| Fac | tor edit | Single 🔻 | | | | 4 | 00.00.00 | 00.00 | .00 | |
| | | Single Arithmetic | | Device | | | | 00.00 | .01 | |
| | 1 | Function | (| 3 Select a de | | • | 00.00.02 | 00.00 | .02 | 1.1.1 |
| | | | | | 5 Power Current t | | 00.00.03 | 00.00 | .03 | |
| * Clic | k 'Select' or the | device name: a pop-up windo | w appears | and you can sele | Outdoor | | 00.00.04 | 00.00 | .04 + | |
| | | | | | Fan spe | ed | | | Cancel | 6 Apply |
| Inp | ut | | | | Air flow Enable F | RC | | | | - |
| | Compound factor | Factor | | omparison operator (8) | | Standard valu | ie | | | uration minute) |
| | | Select a factor | 7 | | None - | 🗢 Select a fa | ictor | 9 | Cancel | OApply 1 - |
| 8 | AND - | 1 Select a factor | =< | | None 👻 | 💿 Select a fa | ictor | | Cancel | OApply 1 - |
| | AND - | Select a factor | > # | 0 | None - | Select a fa | ector | 1 | Cancel | ©Apply 1 - |
| Out | tput | | | | | | | | | |
| | Factor | | | | Command | | | | | |
| | | Select a factor | | | None Select a factor | | | | | |
| | | Select a factor | | | | None 🔹 🔘 | Select a factor | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| (1) | Click "Se | lect a factor". | | 2) Select ty | pe of the | factor | → ③ Clic | k "Se | lect a d | device" |
| | | | | | | | 2 | | ŧ | |
| 6 | Click "Ap | vla | (| 5) Select a | detail iten | n | (4) Sele | ect the | device | from the list. |
| 9 | Chor Ap | | | 5 501007 U | | • | | | 201100 | |
| | Coloct the | | ⇒ (8 | B) Select a | otopdard | voluo | ♦ (9) Sele | a at the | o durot | lion |
| Û | Select the | comparison operator | -7 (2 | Select a | stanuaru | value | - 9 3 6 6 | | euurai | |

► Single factor : 1 device and 1 factor.

| | | | | | Power | |
|-------------|------------|---|-----------------|------------|-----------------------|--|
| Factor edit | Single | v | | | Current temp. | |
| | Single | | Devic | | Desired temp. | |
| | Arithmetic | | Devic | e | Mode | |
| | | _ | 00, 00, 00 Outs | side ter 🗙 | Fan speed | |
| | | | | | Air flow Enable RC | |

► Arithmetic : It means 2 devices are connected by arithmetic operator.

| Factor edit | Arithmetic 💌 | | |
|-------------|---|---------------------|---|
| 1 | Device 1 | Arithmetic operator | Device 2 |
| (| 10,00,00 Current terr V Outside temp | | 00,00,00 Current terr V Desired terry Outside terry |

▶ Function : Use average value of various conditions from the device and create it as a factor.

| Function | Device 1 | Device 2 | Device 3 | Device 4 | Device 5 |
|----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|
| | 00, 00, 00 | 00,00,01 | 00, 00, 02 | 00, 00, 03 | 00, 00, 04 |
| Avera(🚩 | Current terr 👻 | Current terr 💙 | Current terr 🜱 | Current terr 🛩 | Current terr 🜱 |
| Average | Current temp. | Current temp | Current temp. | Current temp. | Current temp. |
| | Desired temp. Outside temp. | Desired temp. Outside temp. | Desired temp. Outside temp. | Desired temp. Outside temp. | Desire Outsid |

1. DMS2.5

MIM-D01AN

6) Function

Logic control

(1) Editing input factor

| Compound factor | Factor | Comparison operator | Standard value | Duration (minute) | |
|--------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|----------------|----------------------|--|
| | 00,00,00,00,0utside temp, | = 🗸 | | 🖲 Cancel 🔿 Apply 1 👱 | |
| AND 💌 | Select a factor | = | | 💿 Cancel 🔿 Apply 🚹 💌 | |
| AND OR | Select a factor | =< < > | None | 💿 Cancel 🔿 Apply 📘 👻 | |

• Compound factor : AND, OR, No selection Ex) Apply 'AND' or 'OR' to 3 factors

→ (input 1) And (input 2) OR (input 3)

- Comparison operator : =, =>, =<, <, >, ≠
- Standard value : Standard value of the factor

Ex) When the factor is "Outdoor temperature of the indoor unit number 00", then standard value is value of the "Outdoor temperature".
 → "Outdoor temperature of the indoor unit number 00" > 20

• Duration : Duration can be set between 1~60 min.

| Item | Comparison operator | Standard value |
|--------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| Power | =, ≠ | On, Off |
| Current temp | =, =>, =<, <, >, ≠ | Temperature value (number) |
| Desired temp | =, =>, =<, <, >, ≠ | Temperature value (number) |
| Outside temp | =, =>, =<, <, >, ≠ | Temperature value (number) |
| Mode | =, ≠ | Auto, Cool, Dry, Fan, Heat |
| Fan speed | =, ≠ | Auto, Low, Med, High |
| Air flow | =, ≠ | Vertical, Horizontal, All, None |
| Enable RC | =, ≠ | ON, OFF, Level 1 |

| | g output factor | | | | 3 | Device selection | 80) | |
|-----------|--|----------|---|-----------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------------|------|
| - | | | | | 0 | Address | Name | - |
| | 0 d | | | | | 00.00.00 | 00.00.00 | 1 |
| Factor ed | lit Single - | | | | | 00.00.01 | 00.00.01 | |
| | Only 'Single' will be listed | 4 | Device | | | 00.00.02 | 00.00.02 | |
| | | ~ . | | | | 00.00.03 | 00.00.03 | |
| | | (2) | Select a device Power | | 1 8 | 00.00.04 | 00.00.04 | |
| | ect or the device name: a pop-up wind "Current temp." a | | ou can select a d power besired temp. putdoor temp. butdoor temp. | vice to c | heck the settings. | | 5 | App |
| Output | N | | Enable RC | | | | | |
| | Factor | | | | Command | | | |
| | 1 Select a factor | 1000 | 6 None | • 6 | Select a factor | | | |
| | Select a factor | | None | • 6 | Select a factor | | $\overline{\mathcal{O}}$ | Sav |
| | Select a factor | 201 84 | None | • 0 | Select a factor | | | Sav |
| | | | | | | 1 | Add | Dele |
| 1) Clie | ck "Select a factor". | → ② Clic | k "Select a device". | • | ③ Select the de | evice from | the list. | |
| | | | | | 1 | F | | |
| 6 Sel | ect "Command". | ← ⑤ Clic | k "Apply". | + | ④ Select a deta | il item to | control. | |
| | 1 | | | | | | | |

⑦ Click "Save".

(3) Control example - Setting

Ex) Set the ERV to turn off together when the indoor unit turns off

● Click [Control logic management] → [Setting control logic] from DMS2.5 menu. Click [Register] to create new control logic.



2 Enter Name, period/day and time for new control logic.

| | Name | | | | |
|-----|--------------------|-----------------|------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| | Period | 2011 👻 | 1 - 19 - | · 2012 • 1 • 19 • | |
| | Day | 🛄 Sun 🛄 Mon | Tue Wed | Thu 🗌 Fri 🗌 Sat 🖉 Daily | 1.0.0 |
| | Time | 0 🕶 | : 0 🔹 - 24 | . | |
| Inp | | | | | |
| mp | Compound factor | Factor | Comparison operator | Standard value | Duration (minute) |
| | | Select a factor | | None Select a factor | Cancel OApply 1 - |
| | AND - | Select a factor | = | None • O Select a factor | Cancel OApply 1 • |
| 8 | AND - | Select a factor | | None • O Select a factor | Cancel OApply 1 - |
| Ou | lput | | | | |
| 1 | | Factor | | Command | |
| | | Select a factor | | None Select a factor | |
| e | | Select a factor | | None - O Select a factor | |
| ė | | Select a factor | | None Select a factor | |

S Create input condition : Click [Select a factor] from the 'Input' window.

| Period 2011 1 19 2012 1 19 . Day Sun Non Tue Wed Thu Fr Sat Daaly Time 0 • : 0 • 24 • : 0 • Input Compound factor Factor Comparison operator Standard value Duration (minute) Select a factor = • None • Select a factor • Cancel Apply 1 | | Name | | | | |
|--|-----|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|------------------------------|
| Day Sun Mon Tue Wed Thi Fri Sat Z Daily Time 0 -24 -24 -24 -24 -24 Input Compound factor Factor Comparison operator operator Select a factor # None * © Select a factor @ Cancel Apply 1 | | | | | | |
| Time 0 • : 0 • : 0 • Input Compound factor Factor Comparison operator Standard value Duration (minute) Select a factor = • None • • Select a factor • | | Period | 2011 - | 1 - 19 - | - 2012 • 1 • 19 • | |
| Compound factor Factor Comparison operator Standard value Duration (minute) Select a factor = • None • Select a factor • • Cancel Apply 1 | | Day | Sun Mon | Tue Wed | Thu 🗌 Fri 🗌 Sat 💟 Daily | |
| Compound factor Factor Comparison operator Standard value Duration (minute) Select a factor = Image: None - Image: Select a factor Image: Select a f | | Time | 0 •; | 0 - 24 | •:0 • | |
| Compound factor Factor Comparison operator Standard value Duration (minute) Select a factor = Image: None - Image: Select a factor Image: Select a f | | | | | | |
| factor Pactor operator standard value (minute) Select a factor = • None • Select a factor • Cancel Apply 1 | | | | | | |
| | Inp | ut | | | | |
| AND Select a factor Cancel O Apply 1 | Inp | Compound | Factor | | Standard value | |
| | Inp | Compound | | operator | | (minute) |
| AND - Select a factor = - None - Select a factor @Cancel Apply 1 | | Compound factor | Select a factor | operator = - | None Select a factor None Select a factor | (minute) Cancel Apply 1 - |

1. DMS2.5

MIM-D01AN

6) Function



(3) Control example - Setting

Olick [Select a device], then [Device selection] window will pop up. Select a indoor unit to apply the new control logic.

| Name | | | | Device se | lection | |
|-------------------|----------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------|------------|----|
| Period | 2011 - 1 | ✓ 19 ✓ - 2012 | • 1 • 1 | 9 👻 Addres | s Name | ÷. |
| Day | Sun 🗍 Mon 🗍 Ti | ie 🗌 Wed 🗌 Thu 🗌 F | ri 🗌 Sat 🛛 📝 Daily | 00.00.0 | 00.00.00 | |
| Time | 0 -: 0 | • - 24 •: 0 | • | 00.00.0 | 00.00.01 | |
| | 97. 24 | | | 00.00.0 | 2 00.00.02 | |
| actorredit Single | • | | | 00.00.0 | 3 00.00.03 | |
| | | Devic | e | 00.00.0 | 4 00.00.04 | |

G Create input condition : When the device is selected, click [Power] and click [Apply].

| * [Power] means the | operation a | state (On/Off) |
|---------------------|-------------|----------------|
|---------------------|-------------|----------------|

| | | Name | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|-----------|--------------|---------------------------------|------------|-------------|---------------|---|-------------------------------------|--------------|---|---|----------------------|
| | | Period | 2011 | • 1 | | • - 2 | 012 | • | 1 | • 19 • | | |
| | | Day | Sun (| Mon [1 | Tue 🛄 We | d 🗌 Th | u 🛄 Fri (| Sat | t I | Z Daily | | |
| | | Time | 0 | •: 0 | • - 24 | | •: 0 | • | | | | |
| CI | ck 'Selec | r or the dev | ice name: a pop-up wi | ndow appea | ars and you | | Device Power Current Desired | temp. | ade | evice to check the setting: | L | |
| | | t or the dev | ice name: a pop-up w | ndow appea | ars and you | | Power Power Current | temp. temp r temp red | ade | evice to check the setting | | Αρρ |
| | | und | ice name: a pop-up wi Factor | ndow appea | operator | can selection | Power Current Desired Outdoor Mode Fan spe Air flow | temp. temp r temp red | a de | evice to check the setting ndard value | | Duration (minute) |
| | ut | und | | ndow appea | Comparis | can selection | Power Current Desired Outdoor Mode Fan spe Air flow | temp. temp r temp red | a de | | | Duration |
| | ut | und | Factor | ndow appea | Comparis | can selection | Power Current Desired Outdoon Mode Fan spe Air flow Enable | temp temp r temp red RC | a de Star | ndard value | | Duration (minute) |

G Create input condition : Select '=' as a comparison operator and select "Off" as a standard value.

• Meaning: Execute output control when 00.00.00 device is off.

| | Compound factor | Factor | Compa | | | | | Standard value | Duration (minute) |
|---|--------------------|-----------------|-------|---|---|------|---|-------------------|----------------------|
| | | 00.00.00.Power | = | • | 0 | Off | • | Select a factor | Cancel CApply 1 |
| | AND - | Select a factor | = | • | 0 | None | • | 🕙 Select a factor | Cancel CApply 1 |
| P | AND - | Select a factor | = | | ۲ | None | • | Select a factor | Cancel OApply 1 |

Create output : From the output window, select the device to apply the control when input condition is satisfied. Click [Apply] when selection is completed.

| | | | | | Device selection | M | | | |
|------|---------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------|---|------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|------|-----|
| Fac | ctor edit Sin | gle - | | | Address | Name | Â | | |
| | | | | Device | 00.00.00 | 00.00.00 | | | |
| | | | | | 00.00.01 | 00.00.01 | | | |
| | | | Select | a device - | 00.00.02 | 00.00.02 | | | _ |
| - | | | | select a device. Select a device to check | 00.00.03 | 00.00.03 | | | |
| Circ | ck Select of the de | wice name: a pop-up window | appears and you can | select a device. Select a device to check | 00.00.04 | 00.00.04 | | | |
| | | | | | | - | | A | ppl |
| Inp | out | | | | | Car | cel | | |
| | Compound factor | Factor | Comparison operator | Standard value | | | luratio minute | | |
| | | 00.00.00.Power | = • | 🖲 Off 🔹 🖱 Select a facto | r | Cancel | App | ly 1 | • |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| m | AND - | Select a factor | = • | None Select a factor | r | Cancel | OApp | ly 1 | • |
| | AND • AND • | Select a factor Select a factor | = • | None Select a facto None Select a facto Select a facto | 2. | Cancel Cancel Cancel | | | |
| 10 | 10.000 | | | | 2. | | | | |
| Ou | AND 👻 | | | None | 2. | | | | |
| Ou | AND 👻 | Select a factor | | None | r | | | | |
| 1 | AND 👻 | Select a factor | | None Select a factor Concorrection None Select a factor | nmand | | | | |

3 Create output : Select "Power" as a factor of the selected device and click [Apply].

| Factor edit | Single • | | | | | | | |
|------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------|---------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|----|-------|
| | | | | Device | | | | |
| | | | (| 00.02.00 Power | * | | | |
| * Click 'Select' | or the device name | : a pop-up window a | pears and you c | an select a device. | Select a device t | to check the setting: | 5. | |
| | | | | | | | | Apply |

Create output : From the output window, select the control to be executed when input condition is satisfied.
 Turn off the ERV no. 0

| | Factor | Command |
|---|-----------------|--------------------------|
| | 00.02.00.Power | Off Select a factor |
| 8 | Select a factor | None Select a factor |
| | Select a factor | None - O Select a factor |

Olick [Save] when the setting is completed.

1 To apply the new logic control, select the created logic and click [Apply].

| | v | No. | Name | Period | Days | Time | Apply | Run |
|---|---|-----|------|-------------------------|-------|---------------|-------|-----|
| Í | V | 1 | Test | 2011-01-19 ~ 2012-01-19 | Daily | 00:00 ~ 24:00 | No | No |

1. DMS2.5

MIM-D01AN

6) Function

Logic control

(4) Control example – Control logic

Ex) Control logic 1 : Turn on 4 indoor units when outdoor temperature is 30°C or higher. Control logic 2 : Turn off 4 indoor units when outdoor temperature is 26°C.

| С | ontrol logi | c 1 | | | | | | | |
|-----|--------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-----|--------------|------------|---------|-------------------|----------------------|
| | Name | PowerOn_Temp | 30 | | | | | | |
| | Period | 2010 💌 | 3 💌 23 | ~ | - 2011 | - | 3 💌 | 23 💌 | |
| | Day | 🗌 Sun 🗹 Ma | n 🗹 Tue 🗹 | Wed | 🗹 Thu 🗹 | Fri 🛛 |] Sat | 🗖 Daily | |
| | Time | 8 | 0 💌 - 1 | 8 | v : 0 | ~ | | | |
| Inp | ut | | | | | | | | |
| | Compound factor | Factor | Comparis operator | | | S | tandard | value | Duration (minute) |
| | | 00,00,00,0utdoor temp. | => | • | | |) Selec | t a factor | 🔿 Cancel 💿 Apply 5 🍟 |
| | AND | Select a factor | = | ~ | None | ~ (|) Selec | t a factor | 📀 Cancel 🔿 Apply 1 💌 |
| | AND 💌 | Select a factor | = | - | None | - 0 |) Selec | t a factor | 🖲 Cancel 🔿 Apply 1 💌 |
| Ou | tput | | | | | | | | |
| | | Factor | | | | | | Command | |
| | 1 mar 1 mar 1 | 00, 00, 00, Power | 1.17 | | ۲ | On | * | O Select a factor | |
| V | | 00,00,01,Power | | | ۲ | On | ~ | O Select a factor | |
| | | 00, 00, 02, Power | | | ۲ | On | * | O Select a factor | |
| | | 00,00,03,Power | | | ۲ | On | ~ | O Select a factor | |

Input : When outdoor temperature is 30°C (86°F) or higher.
 When condition 1 lasted for 5 miniute.
 Output : Turn on 4 indoor units.

| С | ontrol logi | ic 2 | | | |
|-----|--------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| | Name | PowerOff_Temp2 | 6 | in the West of the starting | S |
| | Period | 2010 💌 | 3 💙 23 👻 | - 2011 💌 3 💌 23 💌 | |
| | Day | 🗌 Sun 🗹 Mor | n 🗹 Tue 🗹 We | d 🗹 Thu 🗹 Fri 🗌 Sat 🗌 Daily | |
| | Time | 8 . | 0 🔽 - 18 | . 0 | |
| Inp | ut | | | | |
| | Compound factor | Factor | Comparison operator | Standard value | Duration (minute) |
| | | 00, 00, 00, Outdoor temp, | =< 💌 | | Cancel O Apply 1 |
| | AND 💌 | Select a factor | = | | Seancel O Apply 1 |
| | AND 💌 | Select a factor | = v | None Select a factor | Cancel Apply |
| Ou | tput | | | | |
| | | Factor | | Command | |
| Γ | 101-101 | 00, 00, 00, Power | | ⊙ Off 🚽 🔿 Select a factor | |
| ~ | | 00.00.01.Power | | Off ♥ ○ Select a factor | 12052-020-024- |
| 2 | | 00, 00, 02, Power | | Off Select a factor | |
| | | 00,00,03,Power | | 🖲 Off 🚽 🔿 Select a factor | |

| Register con | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|------|--------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------|--|---------------------|-----------|--|
| etting control log | gic | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | M | No. | Name | Period | Days | Time | Apply | Run | |
| 1 Click | | 1 | PowerOn_Temp30 | 2011-01-19 ~ 2012-01-19 | Daily | 00:00 ~ 24:00 | No | No | |
| Ulick | | 2: | PowerOff_Temp26 | 2011-01-19 ~ 2012-01-19 | Daily | 00:00 ~ 24:00 | No | No | |
| | | | | Register | Edit Del | ete Copy | Apply | Not apply | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | 2 Click | < | |
| | | | | | | | 2 Click | < | |
| | | | | | L | | 2 Click | < | |
| | | | | | | | 2 Click | < | |
| | | | _ | | | | 2 Click | < | |
| Control logic | : ap | plied | b | | | | 2 Click | < | |
| | - | plied | b | | | | 2 Click | < | |
| Control logic | - | plied | b | | | | 2 Clic | < | |
| | - | plied | d | | | | 2 Click | < | |
| | - | | | | | | 2 Clici | < | |
| | - | plied No. | d Name | Period | Days | Time | 2 Click | Run | |
| | gic | No. | Name | | 10000 | Time | Apply | Run | |
| | - | | | Period 2011-01-19 ~ 2012-01-19 | Days Daily | | | | |
| | gic | No. | Name | | 10000 | Time | Apply | Run | |
| | gic | No. 1 | Name PowerOn_Temp30 | 2011-01-19 ~ 2012-01-19 | Daily | Time 00:00 ~ 24:00 00:00 ~ 24:00 | Apply Yes Yes | Run | |

Application completed

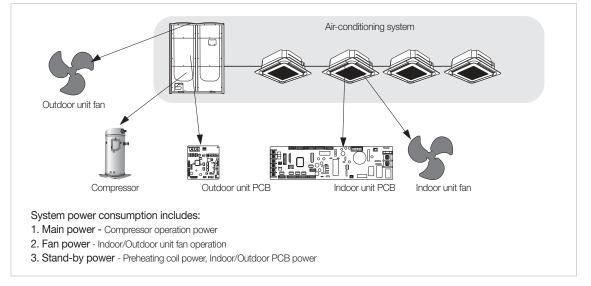
1. DMS2.5

MIM-D01AN

6) Function

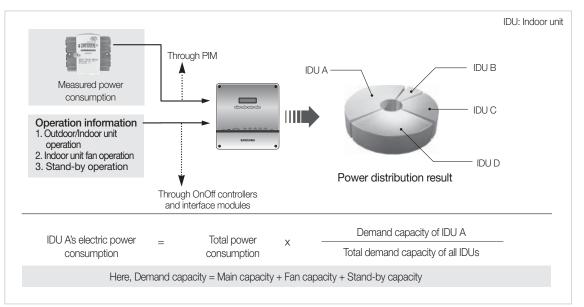
Power distribution

• Where does power consumption occurs?



(1) DMS2.5 power distribution theory

All the system information of power and indoor/outdoor operation is always monitored by the DMS2.5 for power distribution calculation.



Note Note

- Demand capacity means the value that parameters of different units like required power and refrigerant amount are transformed into as a common number to make easy algebraic calculation.
- Power distribution is not supported to ERV, DVM CHILLER, FCU KIT.
- You can check DVM CHILLER's power consumption in the meter history menu. (PIM and watt-hour meter must be connected)

(2) Main capacity

This is determined dynamically with the combination of various refrigerating parameters such as difference between room and set temperature or evaporator input/output temperature.

These parameters, as a result, determine the refrigerant amount flowing into the indoor unit by controlling EEV steps.

(3) Fan capacity

This is constant value for indoor unit models. It differs depending on indoor units of different capacity.

When the indoor unit starts Cooling, Heating, Auto and Fan modes, fan capacity values of the indoor units are always monitored by the DMS2.5. DMS2.5 gathers capacity of zero value when they stop operating.

(4) Stand-by capacity

Stand-by capacity is constant for all indoor units regardless of their operations. Since stand-by power is consumed all the time by PCBs and preheating coils in the outdoor unit, whose value is monitored with the same fraction which is relatively small compared to main capacity or fan capacity.

(5) What if the room temperature begins to reach the set temperature?

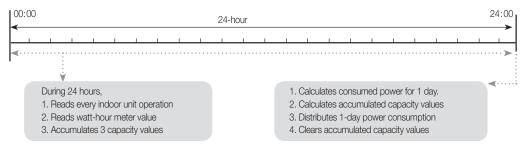
If the room temperature begins to reach the set temperature, the indoor unit does not have to extract the full refrigerant amount to keep the set condition. Capacity from the indoor unit goes down to indicate the outdoor unit that it does not need refrigerant at the full capacity state.

When the room temperature has reached the set temperature, there is no need to pump the refrigerant into the indoor unit. Indoor unit goes into the thermally OFF state and sends capacity of zero value to the outdoor unit and the DMS2.5, which results in fan or stand-by power distribution only.

(6) Capacity accumulation and power distribution

DMS2.5 gathers power consumption and capacity values during one-day.

At midnight, 1-day power consumption is distributed to the indoor units using the gathered information.

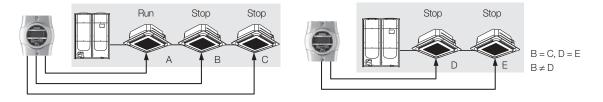


(7) Undesirable situation protection

Even when there occurred communication error between the DMS2.5 and PIM or DMS2.5 can no longer gather power consumption, DMS2.5 stores power distribution ratio for all indoor units. As soon as communication between them resumes and power information is transmitted to the DMS2.5, power distribution during the interrupted period is recovered as normal condition.

(8) Not equal stand-by power distribution (In case all the indoor units are stopped)

Since there always exists error in each power consumption amount, distributed stand-by power may not be equal for different air-conditioning system. But the difference is so small that it is negligible.



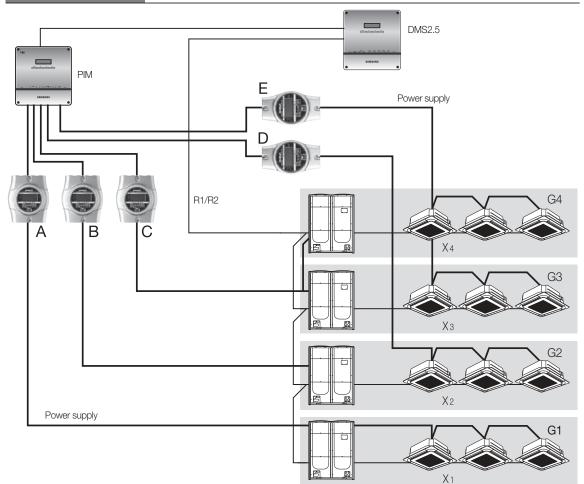
1. DMS2.5

MIM-D01AN

6) Function

Power distribution

Power distribution equation

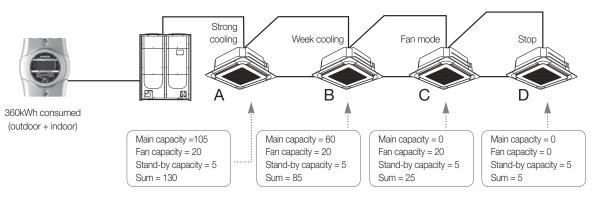


When configuring the DMS2.5 and the whole system, mapping of watt-hour meters for indoor/outdoor units must be precisely assigned for correct power distribution.

| Indoor unit power X in G1 = Watt-hour A x - | Main + Fan + Stand-by capacity of indoor unit X Total capacity of G1 |
|--|---|
| | Main + Fan + Stand-by capacity of indoor unit X |
| Indoor unit power X in G2 = Watt-hour B x - | Total capacity of G2 |
| + Watt-hour D x | Fan + Stand-by capacity of indoor unit X |
| + watt-hour D x = | Total Fan/Stand-by capacity of G2 |
| Indoor unit power X in G3+G4 = Watt-hour C x $-$ | Main + Fan + Stand-by capacity of indoor unit X |
| | Total capacity of G3 + G4 |
| + Watt-hour E x - | Fan + Stand-by capacity of indoor unit X |
| | Total Fan/Stand-by capacity of G3 + G4 |

Example

Suppose capacity values accumulated at 24:00 during one whole day is as follows.



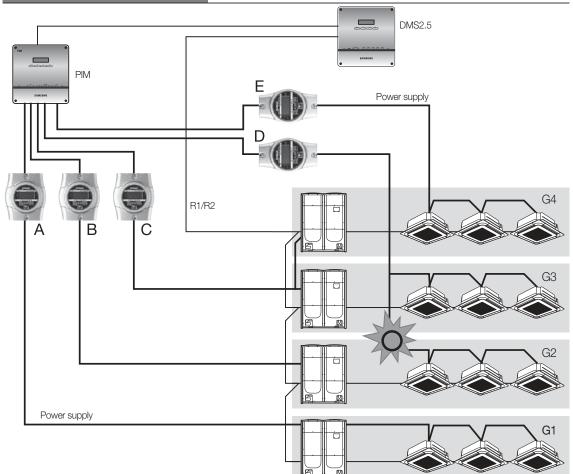
| Pd of Indoor unit A = | Indoor unit capacity Total capacity | x Total kWh = | 130 x 360 130 + 85 + 25 + 5 | - = 192.020 kWh |
|-----------------------|--|---------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Pd of Indoor unit B = | 85 x 360 130 + 85 + 25 + 5 | = 124.900 kWh | | |
| Pd of Indoor unit C = | 25 x 360 130 + 85 + 25 + 5 | = 36.735 kWh | | |
| Pd of Indoor unit D = | 5 x 360 130 + 85 + 25 + 5 | - = 7.347 kWh | | |

1. DMS2.5

MIM-D01AN

- 6) Function
 - Power distribution

Installation example (Allowed)

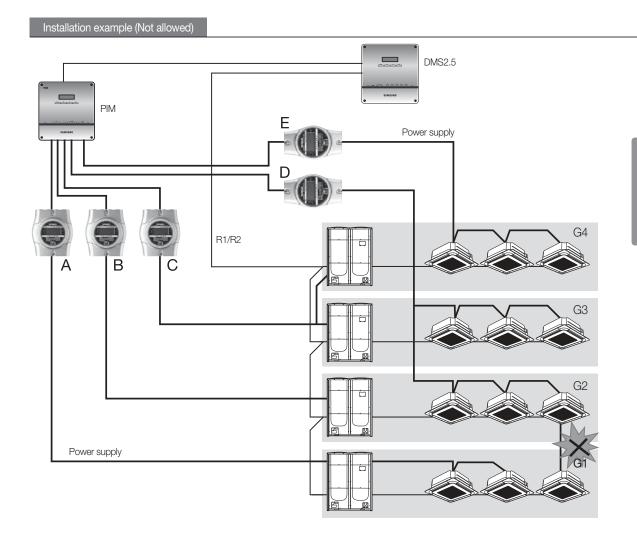


Mapping watt-hour meters to indoor/outdoor units

- Watt-hour meter A is mapped to all indoor/outdoor units in G1.
- Watt-hour meter B is mapped to the outdoor unit in G2.
- Watt-hour meter C is mapped to the outdoor units in G3 and G4.
- Watt-hour meter D is mapped to the indoor units in G2 + G3.
- Watt-hour meter E is mapped to the indoor units in G4.
- × Installation above is allowed with proper mapping configuration.

- 🗹 Note

• Watt-hour meter can be shared to the multiple indoor/outdoor systems.



All indoor units in one outdoor unit must have the same power source.

• Installation above cannot be available for the reason that one indoor unit in G1 has different power source from the other indoor units. In this case, fractional power of D consumed by the separate-powered indoor unit in G1 is distributed to the indoor units in G2 and G3.

1. DMS2.5

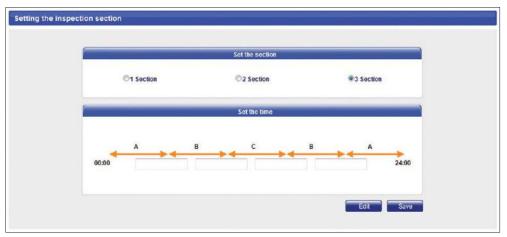
MIM-D01AN

6) Function

Power distribution

(10) Setting the inspection section

If you want to check the distribution result by time period, set the time section. You must use S-NET3 to check the distribution result by time period.

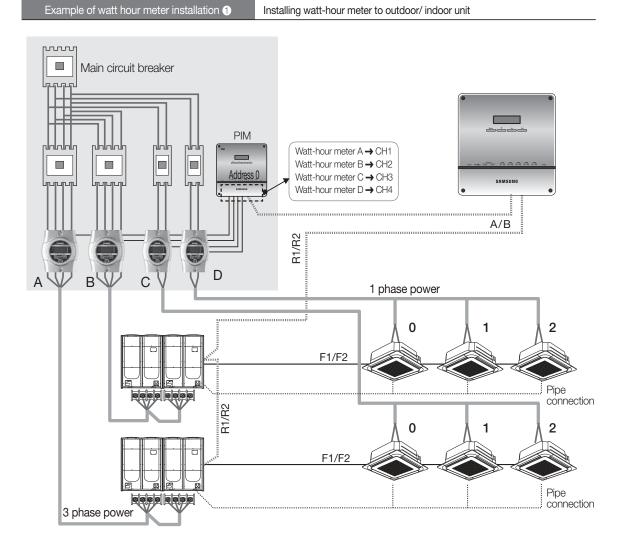


(11) Setting the power distribution environment

This is important task for checking precise energy consumption of the outdoor/indoor unit. Each watt-hour meter connected to outdoor unit must be checked for which channel of the PIM interface module it is connected. Then PIM channel must be set according to the outdoor unit.

Indoor units must be checked which watt-hour meter it is connected to and then PIM channel of the corresponding watt-hour meter must be set according to indoor unit PIM channel as shown below.

| Indoor unit | Indoor unit | | | or unit M channel | | Indoor unit SIM / PIM | Outdoor unit | Indoor unit |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|----------|----------------------|----------|--------------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| address | name | Channel 1 | Channel2 | Channel3 | Channel4 | channel | virtual channel | virtual channe |
| 13.00.00 | 13.00.00 | <u>16.1</u> ▼ | - | - | | 16.3 🔹 | · · | |
| 13.00.01 | 13.00.01 | 16.1 🔻 | - | | - | 16.3 🔹 | • | |
| 13.00.02 | 13.00.02 | 16.1 🔻 | - | - | - | 16.3 👻 | - | |
| 13.01.00 | 13.01.00 | 16.2 🔻 | - | • | - | 16.4 👻 | | |
| 13.01.01 | 13.01.01 | 16.2 🗸 | - | Ţ | Ť | 16.4 - | · | |
| 13.01.02 | 13.01.02 | 16.2 - | - | | • | 16.4 🔹 | | |



| Indoor unit | Indoor unit | | | or unit M channel | | Indoor unit SIM / PIM | Outdoor unit | Indoor unit |
|-------------|-------------|---------------------|----------|----------------------|----------|--------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| address | name | Channel1 | Channel2 | Channel3 | Channel4 | channel | virtual channel | virtual channel |
| 13.00.00 | 13.00.00 | <mark>16.1</mark> ▼ | - | - | • | 16.3 🔹 | | |
| 13.00.01 | 13.00.01 | 16.1 🝷 | - | • | - | 16.3 🔹 | - | |
| 13.00.02 | 13.00.02 | <u>16.1</u> ▼ | | - | • | 16.3 👻 | | - |
| 13.01.00 | 13.01.00 | 16.2 - | - | - | • | 16.4 👻 | | - |
| 13.01.01 | 13.01.01 | 16.2 🗸 | - | • | • | 16.4 🔻 | · | |
| 13.01.02 | 13.01.02 | 16.2 - | - | | | 16.4 👻 | | - |

* Connect appropriate watt-hour meter to outdoor/ indoor unit.

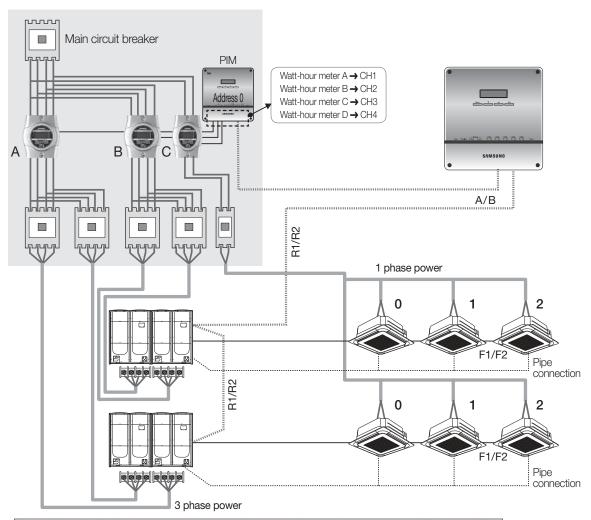
1. DMS2.5

MIM-D01AN

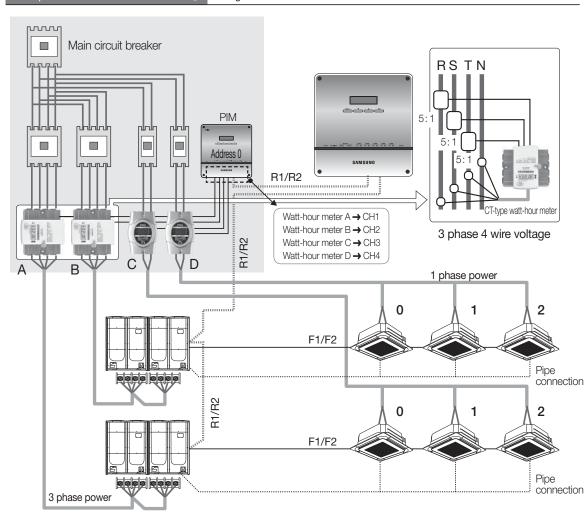
- 6) Function
 - Power distribution

Example of watt hour meter installation 2

Installing 1 watt-hour meter to all indoor units



| Indoor unit | Indoor unit | 7.45 | | oor unit M channel | | Indoor un SIM / PIN | | Outdoor unit | Indoor unit | |
|-------------|-------------|---------|-----------|-----------------------|----------|------------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|--|
| address | name | Channel | Channel 2 | Channel3 | Channel4 | channel | | virtual channel | virtual channel | |
| 13.00.00 | 13.00.00 | 16.1 | | | • | 16.3 | • | · · | · · | |
| 13.00.01 | 13.00.01 | 16.1 - | | | • | 16.3 | - | - | - | |
| 13.00.02 | 13.00.02 | 16.1 | | - | • | 16.3 | • | · | • | — Since all indoor un |
| 13.01.00 | 13.01.00 | 16.2 • | | • | - | 16.3 | • | | - | are connected to 1 watt-hour meter, P |
| 13.01.01 | 13.01.01 | 16.2 | | - | • | 16.3 | • | | | channel address o indoor units is sam |
| 13.01.02 | 13.01.02 | 16.2 - | | | | 16.3 | ÷ | - | - | in looping this is sait |



Example of watt hour meter installation 3 Using CT watt-hour meter to and outdoor unit

| | Watt-hour meter value (kWh) | CT proportion | Name | SIM / PIM Channel |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|------|-------------------|
| | 100.0 | 5 | 16.1 | 16.1 |
| | 100.0 | 5 | 16.2 | 16.2 |
| | 100.0 | 1 | 16.3 | 16.3 |
| | 100.0 | 1 | 16.4 | 16.4 |
| [Setting | 100.0 | 1 | 16.5 | 16.5 |
| watt-hou From the | 100.0 | 1 | 16.6 | 16.6 |
| proportio | 100.0 | 1 | 16.7 | 16.7 |
| watt-hou be enter | 100.0 | 1 | 16.8 | 16.8 |

cking CT CT must

✓ Note

• After entering CT proportion of the CT watt-hour meter, watt-hour meter must be set to correct outdoor/indoor units from the [Channel setting by indoor unit] window.

INTEGRATED Management System

1. DMS2.5

MIM-D01AN

6) Function

Power distribution

Checking the watt-hour meter connection

Kilowatthour history of the watt-hour meter, connected to each PIM interface module, can be checked. Maximum 365 days worth of Kilowatthour history can be checked.

| SIM / PIM Channel | Name | CT proportion | Watt-hour meter value (kWh) |
|-------------------|------|---------------|--------------------------------|
| 16.1 | 16.1 | 5 | 100.0 |
| 16.2 | 16.2 | 5 | 100.0 |
| 16.3 | 16.3 | 1 | 100.0 |
| 16.4 | 16.4 | 1 | 100.0 |
| 16.5 | 16.5 | 1 | 100.0 |
| 16.6 | 16.6 | 1 | 100.0 |
| 16.7 | 16.7 | 1 | 100.0 |
| 16.8 | 16.8 | 1 | 100.0 |

| SIM / PIM Address 16 Kilowatthour setting & inquiry | | | | | | | | |
|---|------------|-------|----------|-------|------|------|-------|------|
| 2011 | ▼ 1 | ▼ 15 | ▼ ~ 2011 | • 1 | ▼ 18 | | Check | |
| Date | 16.1 | 16.2 | 16.3 | 16.4 | 16.5 | 16.6 | 16.7 | 16.8 |
| 2011-01-15 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 2011-01-16 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 2011-01-17 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 2011-01-18 | 1940.9 | 240.4 | 3199.7 | 299.9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

Setting virtual watt-hour meter

When watt-hour meter or PIM interface module is not installed to a watt-hour meter channel, virtual channel can be used to manually distribute the power distribution

| Virtual Channel | Name | | | | |
|-----------------|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| 24.1 | 24.1 | | | | |
| 24.2 | 24.2 | | | | |
| 24.3 | 24.3 | | | | |
| 24.4 | 24.4 | | | | |
| 24.5 | 24.5 | | | | |
| 31,11 | 31.11 | | | | |
| 31,12 | 31.12 | | | | |
| 31.13 | 31.13 | | | | |
| 31,14 | 31.14 | 1.1.1 | | | |
| 31,15 | 31.15 | | | | |
| 31,16 | 31.16 | | | | |

• Maximum 128 virtual channel can be used.

• Address of the virtual channel will be displayed as following. (24~31).(1~16)

| Indoor unit | Indoor unit | | | or unit M channel | | Indoor unit SIM / PIM | Outdoor uni | |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|----------|----------------------|----------|--------------------------|---------------|-------------------|
| address | name | Channel 1 | Channel2 | Channei 3 | Channel4 | channel | virtual chann | el virtual channe |
| 13.00.00 | 13.00.00 | • | | • | | • | 24.1 | 24.3 - |
| 13.00.01 | 13.00.01 | | - | - | | • | 24.1 | 24.3 * |
| 13.00.02 | 13.00.02 | - | | - | - | - | 24.1 | 24.3 - |
| 13.01.00 | 13.01.00 | · · · | • | • | - | • | 24.2 | 24.4 - |
| 13.01.01 | 13.01.01 | • | • | • | - | - | 24.2 | 24.4 - |
| 13.01.02 | 13.01.02 | - | - | - | - | - | 24.2 | 24.4 - |

– 🗹 Note -

• When PIM interface module is not installed, PIM channel of the outdoor/indoor unit will be inactive.

1. DMS2.5

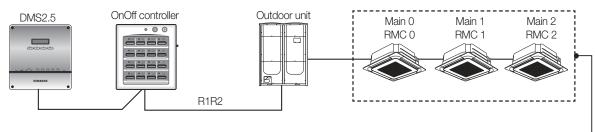
MIM-D01AN

6) Function

Power distribution

Caution

Power distribution function is only supported to air conditioners and AHU. ERV is not supported.



| tion result | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|--------------|---------------|--------|------|
| 2013 - | 1 • 20 • - 2 | 013 👻 | 1 - | 21 🔹 🕷 | Gearch | |
| O Power co | nsumption 🔍 Proportio | on 🥥 Indi | vidual indoo | r unit by dat | e | |
| 2013-1-20 🕬 | 2013-1-21 | | | | | |
| Indoo- unit | Indoor unit name | Used power consumption (kWh) | | | | |
| address | | | | | | SUM |
| 13.00.00 | 13.00.00 | 31.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 31.5 |
| 13.00.01 | 13.00.01 | 31.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 31.5 |
| 13.00.02 | 13.00.02 | 31.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 31.5 |
| Total powe | r consumption (kWh) | 94.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 94.5 |

| Menu | Admin | Manager | Regular use |
|----------------------------------|-------|---------|-------------|
| Control and Monitoring | | | |
| Zone management | | | |
| Schedule | Ø | | |
| EHP Power Consumption Inspection | | V | |
| Control logic management | | V | |
| System Settings | | V | 0 |

User authorization management

• Admin (Administrator) : Can access all menus, accessible menu cannot be changed

• Manager : Default setting - Can access all menus, accessible menu can be changed.

• Regular user : Default setting - Can access [Control and monitoring] menu only.

| Menu | Admin | Manager | Regular use |
|----------------------------------|-------|---------|-------------|
| Control and Monitoring | | | |
| Zone management | | | |
| Schedule | | | |
| EHP Power Consumption Inspection | V | | |
| Control logic management | | | |
| System Settings | | | |

Editing user authorization

• Accessible menu authorization of manager is editable.

Select/deselect the checkbox of the function and save the setting to change the authorization.

1. DMS2.5

- MIM-D01AN
- 6) Function

User management

| ID | Password | Name | Description | Registration date | Authorization |
|-------|----------|-------|-------------|-------------------|---------------|
| admin | 1234 | admin | admin | 2009.1.1 | Admin |
| guest | guest | guest | guest | 2009.1.1 | Regular user |

▶ You can add or delete the user who access DMS2.5 through web.

| ID | |
|----------------------|---|
| Password | |
| Name | |
| Description | |
| Registration date | 2011.1.19 |
| Authorization | Admin 💌 |
| | Admin Manager e Cancel Regular user |

Authorization of the added user can be set from [Admin], [Manager], [Regular user].

Zone management

- Zone edit: User can arrange the indoor units for convenient management.
- Setting the user authorization: Can restrict accessible indoor units depending on the user ID.

| http://192.168.0.100/ - Zone_Edit | - Windows Internet Explo | rer 💿 💽 | |
|---|--------------------------|--|-----------------|
| Mgr view | Install view | Create in the above | |
| | Name 👻 | Create in the below | |
| = All + CAUR-00 | | | |
| = CAUR-01 | | Create the sub zone | |
| * IM-00 | | X Remove | |
| # DMS DI-DO | | 🔨 Move Up | |
| | | V Move Down | |
| | | A Move to upper level | |
| | | C Rename | |
| | | () cvt | |
| | | Paste | |
| | | (x) Remove disappeared | |
| | | | |
| | | Modify the Zone attribute. | |
| | | | |
| | | Apply Cancel | Initial setting |
| http://192.158.0.100/ - Zone Edit | - Windows Internet Explo | | Initial setting |
|) http://192.168.0.100/ - Zone_Edit Mgr view | - Windows Internet Explo | er 🕞 🖬 💌 | Initial setting |
| | 1 | er Exercise Create in the above | Initial setting |
| Mgr view | Install view | er Create in the below Create in the below | Initial setting |
| Mgr view | Install view | er Create in the above | Initial setting |
| Mgr view = All = 1F | Install view | er Create in the below Create in the below | Initial setting |
| Mgr view = All = 1F + 00.00.00 | Install view | Create in the above Create in the bolow Create in the bolow Create the sub zone | Initial setting |
| Mgr view = All = 1F | Install view | Create in the bolow Create in the bolow Create the sub zone X Remove | Initial setting |
| Mgr view = All = 1F | Install view | er Create in the above Create in the bolow Create the sub zone Remove Move Up | Initial setting |
| Mgr view = All = 1F | Install view | Create in the above Create in the below Create in the below Create the sub zone Remove Move Up Move Down Move to upper level | Initial setting |
| Mgr view = All = 1F | Install view | er Create in the above Create in the below Create the sub zone Remove Move Up Move Down Move to upper level C Renome | Initial setting |
| Mgr view = All = 1F * 00.00.00 + 00.00.01 * 00.00.02 = 2F * 00.00.03 * 00.00.04 * 00.00.05 = Duilding A * 00.01.00 * 00.01.01 * 00.01.02 | Install view | Create in the above Create in the below Create in the below Create the sub zone Remove Move Up Move Down Move to upper level | Initial setting |
| Mgr view = All = 1F | Install view | er Create in the above Create in the below Create the sub zone Remove Move Up Move Down Move to upper level C Renome | Initial setting |
| Mgr view = All = 1F * 00.00.00 + 00.00.01 * 00.00.02 = 2F * 00.00.03 * 00.00.04 * 00.00.05 = Duilding A * 00.01.00 * 00.01.01 * 00.01.02 | Install view | er Create in the above Create in the below Create in the below Create the sub zone Remove Move Up Move Down Move to upper level C Rename C Rename C Qut Paste | Initial setting |
| Mgr view = All = 1F $\Rightarrow 00.00.00$ $\Rightarrow 00.00.01$ $\Rightarrow 00.00.02$ = 2F $\Rightarrow 00.00.03$ $\Rightarrow 00.00.04$ $\Rightarrow 00.00.04$ $\Rightarrow 00.00.05$ = Duilding A $\Rightarrow 00.01.00$ $\Rightarrow 00.01.02$ = CAUR-00 IM-00 = IM-01 $\Rightarrow 00.01.03$ | Install view | er Create in the above Create in the bolow Create the sub zone Remove Move Lp Move Down Move to upper level C Rename Cut Paste X Remove disappeared | Initial setting |
| Mgr view = All = 1F + 00.00.00 + 00.00.01 + 00.00.02 = 2F + 00.00.03 + 00.00.05 = Building A + 00.01.00 + 00.01.01 + 00.01.02 = CAUR-00 IM-01 + 00.01.03 + 00.01.04 | Install view | er Create in the above Create in the below Create in the below Create the sub zone Remove Move Up Move Down Move to upper level C Rename C Rename C Qut Paste | Initial setting |
| Mgr view = All = 1F $\Rightarrow 00.00.00$ $\Rightarrow 00.00.01$ $\Rightarrow 00.00.02$ = 2F $\Rightarrow 00.00.03$ $\Rightarrow 00.00.04$ $\Rightarrow 00.00.04$ $\Rightarrow 00.00.05$ = Duilding A $\Rightarrow 00.01.00$ $\Rightarrow 00.01.02$ = CAUR-00 IM-00 = IM-01 $\Rightarrow 00.01.03$ | Install view | er Create in the above Create in the below Create in the below Create the sub zone Remove Move Up Move Down Move to upper level C Rename C Rename C Q Remove Remove disappeared Modify the Zone attribute. | Initial setting |
| Mgr view = All = 1F $\Rightarrow 00.00.00$ $\Rightarrow 00.00.01$ $\Rightarrow 00.00.02$ = 2F $\Rightarrow 00.00.03$ $\Rightarrow 00.00.04$ $\Rightarrow 00.00.05$ = Duilding A $\Rightarrow 00.01.00$ $\Rightarrow 00.01.01$ $\Rightarrow 00.01.02$ = CAUR-00 IN-00 = IM-01 $\Rightarrow 00.01.05$ $\Rightarrow IM-02$ $\Rightarrow IM-03$ | Install view | er Create in the above Create in the below Create in the below Create the sub zone Remove Move Up Move Down Move to upper level C Rename C Rename C Q Remove Remove disappeared Modify the Zone attribute. | |
| Mgr view = All = 1F + 00.00.00 + 00.00.01 + 00.00.02 = 2F + 00.00.03 + 00.00.05 = Duilding A + 00.01.00 + 00.01.01 + 00.01.02 = CAUR-00 IN-00 = IM-01 + 00.01.03 + 00.01.04 + 00.01.05 + IM-02 + IM-03 + IM-04 | Install view | er Create in the above Create in the below Create the sub zone Remove Move Up Move Down Move to upper level C Rename C Rename C Rename C Retaine C Retaine | Zone edit : |
| <pre>= All = 1F</pre> | Install view | er Create in the above Create in the below Create in the below Create the sub zone Remove Move Up Move Down Move to upper level C Rename C Rename C Q Remove Remove disappeared Modify the Zone attribute. | |
| Mgr view = All = 1F + 00.00.00 + 00.00.01 + 00.00.02 = 2F + 00.00.03 + 00.00.03 + 00.00.05 = Building A + 00.01.00 + 00.01.01 + 00.01.02 = CAUR-00 IM-00 = IM-01 + 00.01.05 = IM-02 + IM-02 + IM-04 + IM-05 | Install view | | Zone edit : |

INTEGRATED MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

1. DMS2.5

- MIM-D01AN
- 6) Function

Zone management

| e Setting & Edit | | | | | | |
|---|---------|----------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| All = 1F | 1F | | | | | |
| • 00.00.00 | - | D | Name | Registration date | Description | Authorization |
| 00.00.0100.00.02 | | guest | guest | 2009.1.1 | guest | Regular user |
| * 2F | | samsung | Mr.Lee | 2011.1.19 | Manager | Manager |
| + Building A | | | | | manager | monorgot |
| * CAUR-00 | × The : | setting of user view | permission ca | in be saved only for the user | s in the selected zone. | Save |
| * CAUR-01 | | | | | | Guild |
| | | | | | | |

- ▶ Authorization to control and monitor a zone of indoor units can be assigned according to User ID
- Select the zone and select a user ID who can access the zone.
 Access authorization can be set by zone.
- After setting, click [Save] to complete the authorization setting.

| a | 1F | | | | | |
|---|----|---------|--------|-------------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1F | | Ю | Name | Registration date | Description | Authorization |
| 00.00.0100.00.02 | | guest | guest | 2009.1.1 | guest | Regular user |
| 2F | | samsung | Mr.Lee | 2011.1.19 | Manager | Manager |

▶ User access authorization applies to all indoor units of the zone in same manager.

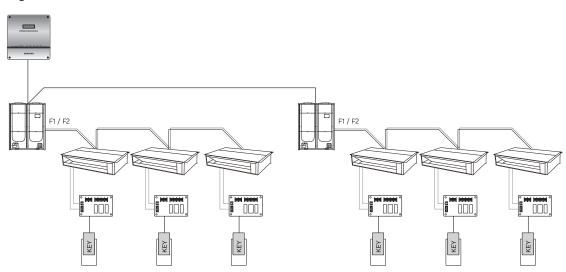
Control for vacant room

- It is the function to keep the room temperature when user goes out for a while.
- User can set the detail operation of [Unoccupied room control] using DMS2.5 or S-NET pro2.

* Applicable indoor unit and controller

- Indoor unit : New communication applied DVM indoor unit. (Software version check is required)
- FCU KIT : MIM-FOON

(1) Diagram



(2) Requirement

- To use this function, external contact interface module (MIM-B14) should be installed to indoor unit.
- Installation option code of indoor unit [SEG14] should be set

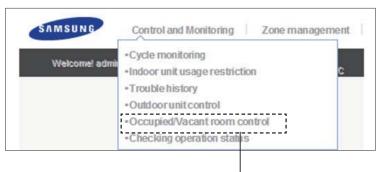
1. DMS2.5

MIM-D01AN

6) Function

Control for vacant room

(3) Setting



| icant room c | ontrol | | | | Occupied room |
|--------------|----------|--------|---------------|-----------|---------------------|
| Address | Name | Mode | Desired temp. | Fan speed | Apply |
| All | All | ~ | °C | ~ | |
| 15.07.00 | 15.07.00 | Auto 🗸 | 0.0 °C | Auto 💙 | Disable Enable |
| 15.07.01 | 15.07.01 | Auto 🗸 | 0.0 °C | Auto 🗸 | Disable Enable |
| 15.07.02 | 15.07.02 | Auto 🗸 | 0.0 °C | Auto | Disable Enable |
| 15.07.03 | 15.07.03 | Auto 🗸 | 0.0 °C | Auto 🗸 | Disable Enable |
| 15.09.00 | 15.09.00 | Auto 🗸 | 0.0 °C | Auto 🗸 | Disable Enable |
| 15.09.01 | 15.09.01 | Auto 🗸 | 0.0 °C | Auto 🗸 | Disable Enable |
| 15.09.02 | 15.09.02 | Auto 🗸 | 0.0 °C | Auto 🗸 | Disable Enable |

• [Control and Monitoring] > [Occupied/Vacant room control] menu

- You can see indoor units which can support [Vacant room control]

- Set [Apply]
- Enable : Indoor unit operates as [Vacant room control] when contact status is open.
- Disable: Indoor unit stops when contact status is open.
- Set detail operation
- Mode, Desired temperature, fan speed
- Setting value is saved in indoor unit memory.

(The setting value will be maintained in case of power failure or DMS2.5 removal)

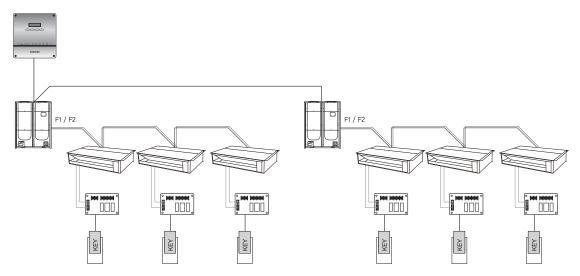
Pre-heating/Pre-cooing control for occupied room

- This is a function to detect a user entrance (via an external contact) and to automatically perform the pre-heating, pre-cooling.
- It applies when the contact state of MIM-B14 which is connected to the indoor unit is Close.
- Detailed pre-operation settings is set by DMS2.5 or S-NET Pro2.
- Occupied and unoccupied control can be used at the same time..

* Applicable indoor unit and controller

- Indoor unit : New communication SINGLE indoor unit
- Controller : DMS 2.5, S-NET pro2

(1) Diagram



(2) Requirement

- To use this function, external contact interface module (MIM-B14) should be installed to indoor unit

(3) Setting

| Occupied roon | | Vacant room | | | |
|---------------|----------|-------------|----------------|-----------|---------------------|
| Address | Name | Mode | Desired temp. | Fan speed | Apply |
| All | All | ~ | °C | ~ | |
| 15.07.00 | 15.07.00 | Auto 🗸 | 0.0 °C | Auto 🗸 | Disable Enable |
| 15.07.01 | 15.07.01 | Auto 🗸 | 0 <u>.0</u> *C | Auto 🗸 | Disable Enable |
| 15.07.02 | 15.07.02 | Auto 🗸 | 0,0 °C | Auto | Disable Enable |
| 15.07.03 | 15.07.03 | Auto 🗸 | 00 °C | Auto 🗸 | Disable Enable |
| 15.09.00 | 15.09.00 | Auto 🗸 | (0.0 °C | Auto 🗸 | Disable Enable |
| 15.09.01 | 15.09.01 | Auto 🖌 | 0.0 °C | Auto 🗸 | Disable Enable |
| 15.09.02 | 15.09.02 | Auto 🗸 | 0.0 °C | Auto 🗸 | Disable CEnable |

1. DMS2.5

MIM-D01AN

6) Function

Pre-heating/Pre-cooing control for occupied room

(3) Setting

- [Control and Monitoring] > [Occupied/Vacant room control] menu]
- You can see indoor units which can support [Occupied room control]
- Set [Apply]
- Enable : Indoor unit operates as [Occupied room control] when contact status is close.
- Disable : Indoor unit operates depending on indoor units' option setting when contact status is close.
- Set detail operation
- Mode, Desired temperature, fan speed.
- Setting value is saves in indoor unit memory.
- (The setting value will be maintained in case of power failure or DMS 2.5 removal)

| _ | \checkmark | Note |
|---|--------------|------|
|---|--------------|------|

| CASE | Install option SEG14 | DMS2.5/ | S-NET pro2 | Operation | | | |
|------|-------------------------|----------------------|---------------|---|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| SEG | on | Unoccupied room mode | Occupied mode | Contact = Close | Contact = Open | Use of R/C when Contac = open | |
| 1 | | Use | Use | Turn On as [Occupied room mode] | Operates as [Vacant room mode] | 0 | |
| 2 | 1 | | No use | Turn On as previous setting | Operates as [Vacant room mode] | 0 | |
| 3 | (On/Off) | (On/Off) | No use | Use | Turn On as [Unoccupied room mode] | Off | 0 |
| 4 | | | No use | Turn On as previous setting | Off | 0 | |
| 5 | 2 (Off only) | Use | Use | Turn On as [Occupied room mode] | Operates as [Vacant room mode] | Х | |
| 6 | | - | USE | No use | Stay Off | Operates as [Vacant room mode] | х |
| 7 | | No use | Use | Turn On as [Occupied room mode] | Off | Х | |
| 8 | | | No use | Stay Off | Off | Х | |
| 9 | | Use | Use | Turn On as [Occupied room mode] Or Off | Operates as [Vacant room mode] | Х | |
| 10 | 3 | 038 | No use | Operate as last status before [Contact = Open] | Operates as [Vacant room mode] | Х | |
| 11 | (Window) | Nouso | Use | Turn On as [Occupied room mode] Or Off | Off | Х | |
| 12 | | No use | No use | Operate as last status before [Contact = Open] | Off | Х | |

2. S-NET3

MST-P3P

1) Features

| Control & Monitoring | +Caribal and Mankeing I. W | ew kadaan tänte 🚦 | | | | Ber 🖶 Check 🖱 Network Check 5 Scheckler + Cash-only 💼 Nest-on |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|-----------------------|--|----------------------|--|
| Management Installation | +Wew by 🔛 🛄 🗐 | + Selocud | - APage 1 | 1/9 | Select Al | Favorite Control |
| | | 01.00.00 01.00.00 00. | BLBB, BI 20°C Auto | 00.00.82 | | InC ON Frank |
| | | BC Anto | | | | |
| | | 01.01,02 01.01,02 01.01,02 01.01 01.01,02 | 80,80,80 20°C Auto | 80,01,64 20'C Arts 20'C Arts | 88,01,05 20°C Aug | Erv |
| Control & Munifording | | 01.02.00 | 88,82,81 | 101.02.02 000 000 000 000 000 | 60,02,03 | Mew Schedule New Schedu Terfoirsatkes |
| Schedule | | | | | | |
| Power Statutes | Caller Hand Roll-H-H Massay-Ja | | 200000000 | | | |

PC program designed to manage system air conditioners in a large site.

- Max. 16 DMS(2.0, 2.5) connection
- Max. 4,096 indoor unit controlling and monitoring
- Integrated management of indoor units, ventilators and AHU(Excluding DVM CHILLER, FCU KIT)
- Manages operation and error history
- Check indoor/outdoor unit cycle data
- Integrated management of peak control in single program

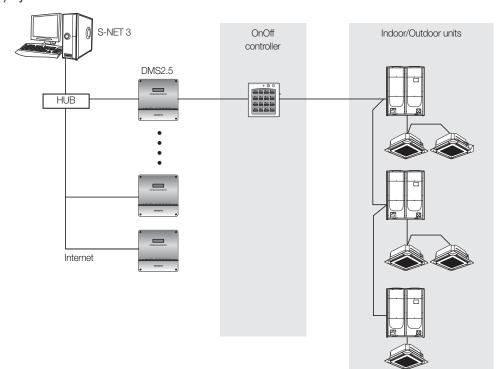
2) PC specifications

| Item | Model | Details | |
|------|---------|---|--|
| | CPU | Pentium 4 or above | |
| PC | Memory | More than 512MB | |
| PC | HDD | More than 1Gbyte space available | |
| | Network | 10/100M | |
| OS | - | Windows NT, Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows VISTA, Windows 7 | |

Compatible product

| DMS | DMS2(MIM-D00AN), DMS2.5(MIM-D01AN) |
|-----|---------------------------------------|
| — | |

| Model | MST-P3P |
|----------------------|--------------|
| Number of connection | Max. 16 DMSs |



3) System connection

2. S-NET3

MST-P3P

- 4) Function
 - (1) S-NET3 function description

| | View the management structure | Control and monitor the indoor units (max. 4,096 units). | | |
|-------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| | View the installation structure | Check and refer the state of various devices such as indoor/outdoor units, OnOff controller, and I/M. | | |
| Control & Monitoring | Indoor unit/ERV control | Set the operation mode, temperature, fan speed, and fan Control & Monitoring direction of indoor unit/ERV. | | |
| | Indoor unit/ERV monitoring | Monitor the status of indoor unit/ERV. | | |
| | View outdoor unit | Check the outdoor unit's cycle data and the cycle data of the linked indoor units. | | |
| | View DMS2.5 | Check the status data of the control unit linked to DMS2.5. | | |
| | Create new schedule | Set new schedule. | | |
| | View schedule | Check the schedule of the selected indoor unit. | | |
| O sh s sh la | Start/Stop schedule | Start/Stop schedule application. | | |
| Schedule | Store/Call schedule | Store/Call a prepared schedule. | | |
| | View daily schedule | Confirm each schedule by date. | | |
| | Set common exception date | Set the date which schedule operation is not applied on. | | |
| | Usage time and power | Check the usage time and power for total, group, and individual indoor units. | | |
| Usage time and power | Power consumption report | For preparing the report on the power consumption by each indoor unit for the period set. | | |
| Usage time and power | Power distribution management group edition | Edit an indoor unit's power management structure | | |
| | Set the electricity rate section | Set up to 3 sections for electricity billing management. | | |
| | Indoor unit status | Check the status of indoor unit operation / temperature setting per period. | | |
| Statistics and analysis | Usage time and power | Check the usage time and power for total, group, and individual indoor units. | | |
| | Indoor unit usage | The usage ratio of all indoor units for a specific period. | | |
| | Set environment | Set the environment related to S-NET3 (password, language, temperature unit). | | |
| | Set DMS2.5 | Set the DMS2.5 to connect with S-NET3. | | |
| Sustam managament | Refer event log | Refer the warning, error, data of indoor units. | | |
| System management | Renew installed device information | Modify S-NET3 data if installation data has been changed. | | |
| | DMS2.5 backup/restore | Backup the data of DMS2.5 connected to S-NET3. | | |
| | S-NET3 backup/restore | Backup the data of S-NET3. | | |

(2) User functions

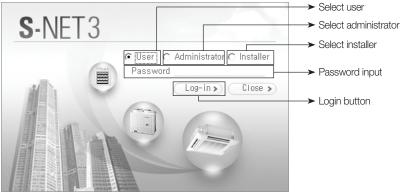
Manage a range of functions accessible to different types of users such as regular user, administrator and installer.

| | User | Administrator | Installer |
|--|------|---------------|-----------|
| View the total indoor unit | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Structure editing | Х | 0 | 0 |
| The list of installed devices | Х | 0 | 0 |
| Whole indoor unit stop | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Indoor unit/ERV control/Monitoring | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| View the management structure | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| View the installation structure | Х | 0 | 0 |
| View outdoor units, DMS2.5 | Х | 0 | 0 |
| Schedule | Х | 0 | 0 |
| Indoor unit operation setting | Х | Х | 0 |
| Usage time and power | Х | 0 | 0 |
| Power consumption report | Х | 0 | 0 |
| Power distribution management group edit | Х | 0 | 0 |
| Power distribution section setting | Х | Х | 0 |
| Statistics/Analysis | Х | 0 | 0 |
| S-NET3 setting | Х | 0 | 0 |
| DMS2.5 setting | Х | Х | 0 |
| Event log reference | Х | 0 | 0 |
| Tracking | Х | Х | 0 |
| DMS2.5 restoration | Х | Х | 0 |
| DMS2.5 backup | Х | 0 | 0 |
| S-NET3 restoration/backup | Х | 0 | 0 |

5) Detail function description

(1) S-NET3 display

Log-in

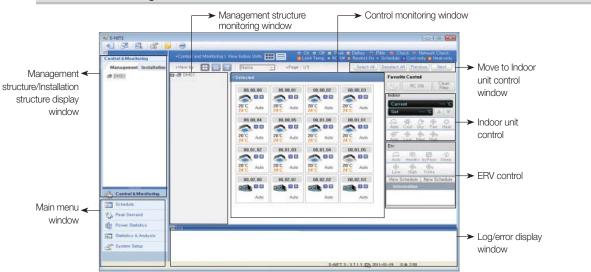


2. S-NET3

MST-P3P

- 5) Detail function description
 - (1) S-NET3 display

Control and monitoring



Installation structure window

Select the installation structure tab then select DMS2.5 connected to S-NET3; it is possible to see the program version, status of the selected DMS2.5, the program version and communication status of OnOff controller.

If indoor or outdoor unit is selected at the installation structure, it is possible to check the hardware information of the selected device.

| | | Controll and Monitoring \ |
|---------------|------------|---|
| Management In | stallation | • View by ■ ■ ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● 0 |
| | | 00.00.04 □ 00.00.05 ⊕-39 00.01.00 |

Selecting management structure

When DMS2.5 & OnOff controller are selected.

| | | | | | 101 | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|---|--------------------------------|-------------------|--|--|
| antrol & Monstarkey | + Ceresti and Mare | Roring MexiCMS | | | | | |
| Management Installation | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| 0 0 0 12/10/71-00 0 0 CAUR-01 | LDMISC192, 168, 0, 1 | 1005.) | | | | | |
| DE DIM-16 | EMIS Status | Cannectad | | | | | |
| - 時間2回機第71-30 D Dot5 (0-00 | Program Versian | 2,1.3 | | | | | |
| Less to be | Last Trackley Date | 2011-01-19 12:26-14 | | | | | |
| | Marter / Save Marter | | | | | | |
| | CounterHer/Interlace Medde Ust 1 | | | | | | |
| | Address | Tape | Madel | Program Vensian | Convertien Status | | |
| | 00 | OryOf Cossular | A2928 Certratione Contribution | D126A, 2009-04 | 04; | | |
| | | Dev/08 Controller | 390804 | 04/44, 2911-02 | OK. | | |
| | 10 32 66 | Power Interface Module(SIN) Peak Control Repeater | Paser Interface Module(SM) Peok Control Repeater | 00000 2000-00 K0050 2000-00 | OK OK | | |
| | | DMS DIDO | Peak Castal Repeater | 60050 2500-00 | OK. | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Control & Monitoring | | | | | | | |
| y Control & Macilloties Echodate | | | | | | | |
| Schedule | | | | | | | |
| Schodale Peuli Demand | Se 1.09 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

- DMS2.5 status, DMS2.5 program version, last tracking date and Master/Slave setting state.
- Displays model name, software version, communication state of centralized controller, PIM.

Installation structure window

When outdoor unit is selected

| | | | | | | | _ |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------|---|---|
| Monitoring | | | | | | | |
| ernen' Installation | | | | | | | |
| 51 <u>중양제이기-0</u> 0 편 100.00.01 | [Outdoor] | | | | | ture:'C Pressureskad/var IMS1-000,00 – Muster) | |
| 00,01,00 | Comp 1 | Start | Comp 2 | Start | Comp 3 | Start | |
| 00.03.00 | Defrost status intermation | ** | Suction temporature | 20°C | Operation Status | On standby | |
| 00.05.00 | Oil temperature | 10°c | Low pressure data | 3kgt/uř | Operation Mode | On standby | |
| CAUR-01 SIM-16 | Condenser temperature | 0% | High pressure data | 17kgl/ał | Discharge temperature | 22°C | |
| 전력감시중계개-32 | Oil balancing | <u>122</u> 3 | Ciî recovering | 444 | Operation Status (ctart-up) | 23 | |
| DMS DI DO | Condenser outlet temperature | 3870 | Outdoor temperature | 25% | Error | | |
| | Outdoor main expansion valve step | 300 STEP | Sum of operating IDU capacity | 0.5 kW | cepacity (Heating) | 0.00% | |
| | Quidoor Model | DVM+3 er 4 HeatPump | Outdoor Version | | Double tube temperature | 30°c | |
| | | B138 Interface Module | VM Version | 06768 2009-03 | Outdoor Fan Step | 30STEP | |
| | Discharge-2 temperature | 22°C | Discharge+3 temperature | 22°C | Outdoor Option Data | 10HP | |
| | Punning currents (Comp, 1) | 10A | Bunning currents (Comp. 2) | 10A | Bunning currents (Comp. 3) | 10A | |
| | Main cooling valve | 0n | EVI bypass valve | Ón | Away valve | On | |
| | Hot gas value | 0m | Liquid bypass valve | On | Loading time | 5Sec | |
| | EVI EEV (L)quid EEV) | 300S TEP | HR EEV(Gas Liquid EEV) | 300STEP | Accumulator CCH | | |
| | Crank case heater | On | Crank case heater | On | Crank case heater | On | |

• Outdoor unit cycle data, outdoor unit model, interface module model and interface module program version is displayed.

| | +Controll and Monitorin | a I View Inde | oor Units. | | | |
|--|--|------------------|-----------------------|------------------|---------------------|----|
| ntrol & Monitoring | Contraction in the International Street on the | | and a start of the | | | |
| Management Installation | | | | | | |
| ■ CMS1 由-[]] 高空港の71-00 | Selected | | | | | |
| 0.00.00 | Address | 00.00.00 | Name | 00.00.00 | RMC | 00 |
| 00.00.00 | Operation Mode | Auto | Current Temp. | 20 C | SPI | * |
| 00.00.01 | On/Off | On | Desired Temp. | 24°C | Damper | |
| | Desired Capacity | 0.1 kW | EEV | 120STEP | Out Cool | |
| | Eva In Temp. | 50°C | Eva Out Temp. | 50°C | Desired Humidity | |
| | Error Status | | Human Sensor | | Current Humidity | |
| C-00 00.00.05 | Discharge T(Heat) | | Discharge T(Cool) | | Current Discharge T | |
| a-₩ 00.02.00 | Humidification | | Model | 2 Way Type | Auto Clean | |
| 00.03.00 | Address | 00.00.01 | Name | 00.00.01 | BMC | 01 |
| | Operation Mode | Auto | Current Temp. | 20°C | SP1 | - |
| 합-問 00.05.00 ■ CAUR-01 ■ SIM-16 급 관력급시중계71-52 | On/Off | On | Desired Temp. | 24°C | Damper | |
| | Desired Capacity | 0.1 kW | EEV | 120STEP | Out Cool | |
| | Eva in Temp. | 50°C | Eva Out Temp. | 50°C | Desired Humidity | |
| DMS DIDO | Error Status | | Human Sensor | | Current Humidity | |
| Contra Contra | Discharge T(Heat) | | Discharge T(Cool) | - | Current Discharge T | |
| | Humidification | | Model | 2 Way Type | Auto Clean | |
| | Address | 00.00.02 | Name | 00.00.02 | BMC | 02 |
| | Operation Mode | Auto | Current Temp. | 20°C | SPI | |
| | On/Off | Ön | Desired Temp. | 24°C | Damper | |
| | Desired Capacity | 0.1 kW | EEV | 120STEP | Out Cool | |
| | Eva In Temp, | 50°C | Eva Out Temp, | 50°C | Desired Humidity | |
| | Error Status | - | Human Sensor | - | Current Humidity | |
| | Discharge T(Heat) | | Discharge T(Cool) | | Current Discharge T | - |
| | Humidification | | Model | 2 Way Type | Auto Clean | |
| | Address | 00.00.03 | Name | 00.00.03 | BMC | 03 |
| | Operation Mode | Auto | Current Temp. | 20°C | SPI | |
| | On/Off | Ön | Desired Temp. | 24°C | Damper | |
| | Desired Capacity | 0.1 kW | EEV | 120STEP | Out Cool | - |
| | Eva In Temp. | 50°C | Eva Out Temp. | 50°C | Desired Humidity | |
| | Error Status | - | Human Sensor | - | Current Humidity | |
| Control & Monitoring | Discharge T(Heat) | | Discharge T(Cool) | | Current Discharge T | |
| Schedule | Humidification | * | Model | 2 Way Type | Auto Clean | - |
| | | 00.00.01 | ALC: NO. | 00.00.04 | 0140 | |
| Peak Demand | Address Operation Mode | 00.00.04 Auto | Name Current Temp, | 00,00,04 20°C | RMC SPI | 04 |

► When indoor unit is selected

• Indoor unit operation status, indoor unit cycle data and indoor unit model code is displayed.

Integrated management systems

2. S-NET3

MST-P3P

- 5) Detail function description
 - (1) S-NET3 display

Installation structure window

When DI is selected

| Series Series< | Conved and Monits | | | | | | | |
|--|--|---|--|----------------------------------|---|---|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Address Participe Device type Short name Value Unit Min value Max value States On | allation | | | | | | | Send & Sav |
| Address Partige Device type Stantame Value Unit Mile value Materia Materia | | | | | | | | DO |
| 900 · | Address 54.00.03 54.00.03 2 54.00.05 3 4 55.00.05 | d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d | 56,00,03 56,00,04 56,00,05 56,00,06 56,00,06 56,00,08 56,00,08 | Of Of Of Of Of Of | Power Power Power Power Power Power Power | 087 087 087 087 087 087 087 | ON ON ON ON ON ON | View Scheäule New Sche |

▶ When DO is selected

| Control & Monitoring | Controll and Monitori | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|-----------|---|---|--|--|---|---|---|
| Management Installation | | | | | | | | | Send & Save |
| ····································· | • Selected | | | | | | | _ | DO |
| Control & Monitoring Schedde | Addres 54,01,00 44,01,00 46,01,00 56,01,00 56,01,00 56,01,00 | Part type | Device type do do do do do do do | Short name 56.00,161 55.01,04 55.01,05 55.01,05 55.01,05 55.01,05 | Value Off Off Off Off Off | Unit Power Power Power Power Power Power | Min value OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF | Max value ON ON ON ON ON ON | Status On On View Schadule New School Information |

Control

- Control indoor unit/ERV through the control window that appears on the screen.
- Control total indoor units, the operation mode of indoor units, multiple selection, temperature, fan speed, and fan direction.
- Set Upper/Lower temperature limit so that temperature cannot be set outside of the limited temperature range.
- Enable/disable remote control usage.
- Check the schedule of the selected indoor unit.

Deselect device



Selecting indoor unit and ERV together



Selecting indoor unit

-



Selecting ERV



Integrated management systems

2. S-NET3

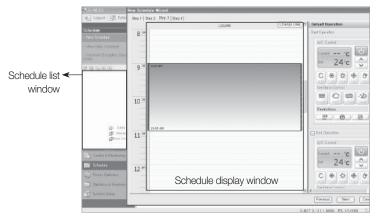
MST-P3P

- 5) Detail function description
 - (1) S-NET3 display

Schedule control

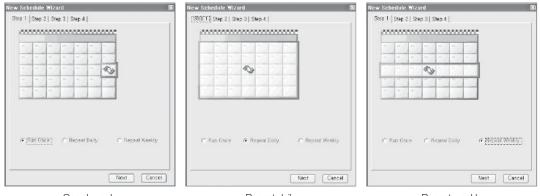
Schedule setting

- Able to set a schedule to control indoor units and ERVs. (creating, modifying, deleting).
- Able to set weekly, daily, one day schedule.
- Able to control the operation mode, temperature setting, fan speed, fan direction during the schedule control.



* Easy schedule control for user with the wizard method (step-by-step setting).



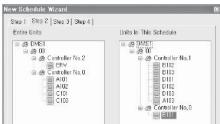


One day only

Repeat daily

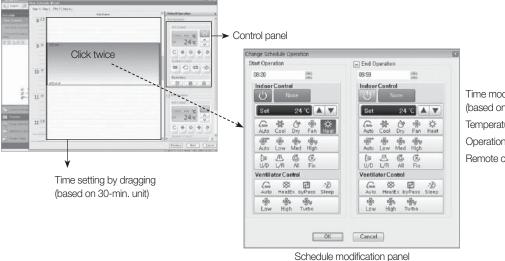
Repeat weekly

- ▶ The 2nd step (select the indoor units to apply a schedule to)
 - Display the total indoor units in S-NET3.
 - Able to select individual indoor units, OnOff controller, DMS2.5.



Schedule control

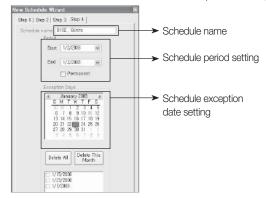
- The 3rd step (schedule operation setting)
 - Set up time by dragging on the time table.
 - Set the schedule with the control panel on the right. (Operation mode, temperature setting, fan speed, fan direction and remote control use).
 - · Click the schedule time setup window to display a schedule modification window (able to modify a schedule time, operation mode and temperature setting).



Time modification (based on minutes) Temperature setting Operation mode Remote control use

INTEGRATED MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

- ▶ The 4th step (Schedule period and exception date setting)
 - Click the date on the calendar to set the date (once selected, the designated date is displayed in red).





Integrated management systems

2. S-NET3

MST-P3P

- 5) Detail function description
 - (1) S-NET3 display

Schedule control

Schedule modification

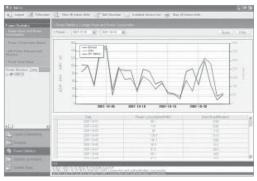
- Click the set schedule display window twice to display the modification panel.
- Then it is possible to modify various functions such as schedule time, operation mode and temperature setting.
- Able to carry out various functions such as a schedule name change, schedule delete, indoor unit addition and deletion with the icons on the left menu window.



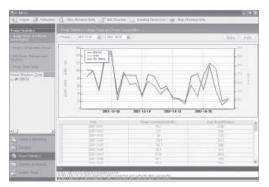
Usage time and power consumption

• Usage time and power

 Able to search for the power consumption and usage time by different conditions including the total indoor units applied to S-NET3, OnOff controller, individual indoor unit.OnOff controller, individual indoor unit.



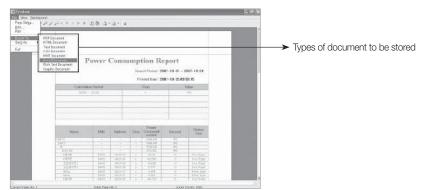
Total indoor unit usage reference



Individual indoor unit usage reference

Power consumption report

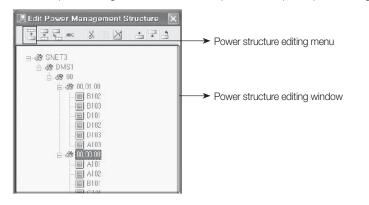
- Able to print out the amount of power consumed for a specific period of time in the form of report.
- The applicable formats include PDF, TXT, HTML, CSV, MHT, EXCEL, graphic documents.



Usage time and power consumption

Over management structure editing

- Just as the structural editing at the monitoring, power management can be restructured to ensure greater convenience for administrators.
- Once the power management structure is edited, power consumption report and usage can be referred in the edited formats.



Over section setting

- It can be referred and divided into max. 3 sections for power consumption reference.
- It is possible to refer or prepare reports for usage time and power consumption by dividing section by each hour.

| | 00 | 01 | 02 | 03 | 86 | 05 | 06 | 07 | 08 | 09 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 16 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 26 |
|------------|----|----|----|----|-----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|
| Start Date | | | | | ě. | | | | | | | | Ð | | | | | | | | ė | | | | |
| | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 6 | | | | | | | | 15 | | | | |
| End Date | 1 | 8 | | | | | -15 | 18 | | | | | 1 | 24 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Weight | | | | | 100 | | | | | | | | 100 | | | | | | | | 100 | | | | |

Able to adjust the sections by inputting relevant time.

Integrated management systems

2. S-NET3

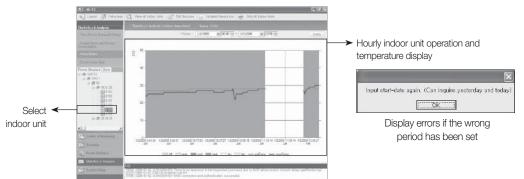
MST-P3P

- 5) Detail function description
 - (1) S-NET3 display

Statistics and analysis

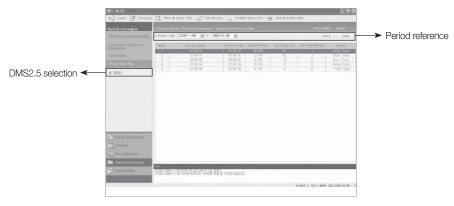
Indoor unit status

- Able to see the operation status of selected indoor units and room temperature for the present and the past.
- Able to refer to the operation status for the last two days. If the reference day is out of range, an error message window will appear.



Power consumption of indoor units

• Displays the use time and power consumption ratios for the indoor units connected to each DMS2.5.



System management

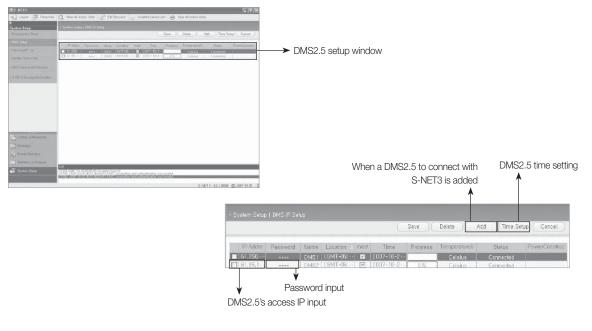
Environment setting

- Set the environment of S-NET3.
- Set administrator password, language, temperature unit, default value for indoor unit, etc.
- Determine if peak power will be displayed or not in the menu setting (Korean market only).

| a line of seven | e 51 centresido 12 milados 10 comita- | and H database | |
|--|--|------------------------------|---|
| Renter Line | (Trans. Sour) Romanno Sang | | |
| Province Dags Correr two Stags (405, Eng.) (| Deep allothate Payment Bit Cont Payment Scherol and Scherol Payment Scherol and Scherol Payment Scherol Paymen | | Language setting Log date view setting Temperature unit setting : It is set automatically |
| Constabilities Scalar Scala | n and The first of the first of the same ray is | Certains 23 Million - Second | depending on indoor unit. |

Ø DMS2.5 setting

- Set the DMS2.5 to connect with S-NET3.
- Click 'save' after inputting IP and passwords (1) and it will attempt to make communication with S-NET3 and DMS2.5 then display normal when communication is made.



– 🗹 Note ·

- DMS2.5 has two passwords. One is a password needed to connect to a DMS2.5 web client (set at the user management), the other is necessary to make access to S-NET3 (set at the system environment).
- When the wrong password for S-NET3 is input, a message indicating DMS2.5 account recognition failure appears.

Integrated management systems

2. S-NET3

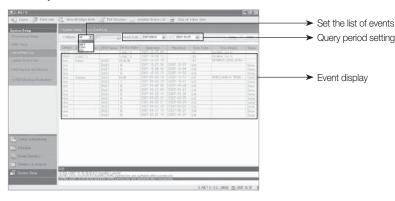
MST-P3P

- 5) Detail function description
 - (1) S-NET3 display

System management

View event log

 Able to check various information such as indoor/outdoor units connected to S-NET3, control device error/warning, information details by date.



Information update of the installed device

- Able to carry out information update or tracking for the installed device.
- Tracking involves receiving data from DMS2.5 after tracking it so as to renew data, whereas data renewal involves correcting data from DMS2.5 after receiving data without DMS2.5 tracking.





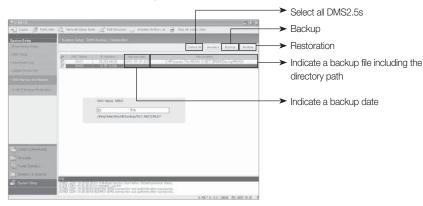
List of control devices connected to DMS2.5

Tracking is under way

System management

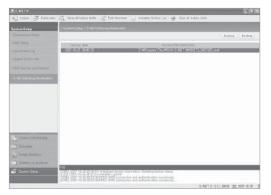
OMS2.5 backup and restoration

- Able to backup and restore the DMS2.5 data connected to S-NET3.
- Backup refers to activities of storing data in the data folder in PC.



S-NET3 backup and restoration

- Able to backup and restore data of S-NET3.
- Backup involves in backing up all data in S-NET3. Thus, if backup data is restored in a PC where S-NET3 is installed, it will produce the same environment that is previously used.



Integrated management systems

2. S-NET3

MST-P3P

5) Detail function description

(2) S-NET3 log information

| Log | Contents |
|-------|--|
| E9000 | Connection impossible |
| E9001 | Connection denied |
| E9002 | Connection finished |
| E9010 | WINK denied |
| E9011 | DMS2.5 password authentication failure |
| E9012 | Serial exchange failure |
| E9100 | General error on instruction transmission |
| E9150 | Attempt to transmit to a DMS2.5 not in connection |
| E9151 | Attempt to transmit to a DMS2.5 not registered |
| E9200 | General error on response acceptance |
| E9250 | There is no response to the requested command due to DMS2.5 failure and/or network delay |
| E9300 | XML generating |
| E9400 | XML parsing |
| E9401 | Installation information on S-NET3 and DMS2.5 does not match, check tracking information |
| E9999 | Initialized device information updating device status |
| l101 | Common user log in |
| 1102 | Administrator user log in |
| 1103 | Installer log in |
| l104 | Log in |
| 1105 | Log out |
| I201 | Tracking |
| 1202 | Request to tracking |
| 1301 | Request to schedule change |
| 1801 | Insert DMS2.5 |
| 1802 | Delete DMS2.5 |
| 1803 | DMS2.5 time setting |
| 19700 | DMS2.5 connection and authorization successful |
| 19701 | Reconnection |
| 19801 | Emergency stop |

IV. Power distribution system

158 Electricity meter interface module..... 158

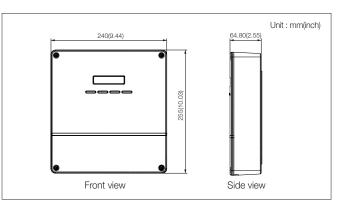
Power distribution system

1. Electricity meter interface module

- MIM-B16N
- 1) Features

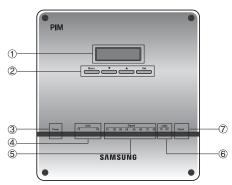


- Pulse output electricity meter interface unit (max. 8 meters)
- 8-channel energy consumption display in real time
- System configuration with button manipulation
- Various text messages in LCD
- Current communication state indication



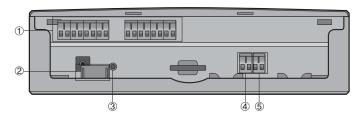
| Power supply (adapter) | Input : 100~240V AC, 50/60Hz, 1.0A Output : 12V DC, 3.0A |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Operating temperature range | -10°C ~ 50°C (14°F~122°F) |
| Operating humidity range | 10%RH~90%RH |
| Maximum wiring length | DMS2.5 : 1000m (3280ft) Electricity meter : 200m (656ft) |
| Number of interfaces | Electricity meter : max. 8 units DMS2.5 : 1 unit |

2) Display and buttons



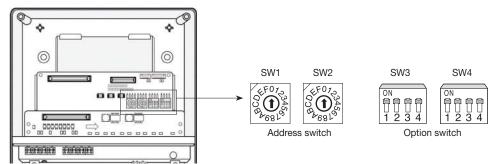
| No. | Name | Description |
|----------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | LCD window | Information on current electricity readings, settings and operation state is displayed (16 character x 2 line LCD). |
| 2 | Menu button | Various menus are selected to monitor current electricity readings, to make configuration settings for electricity meters, and to check the error/settings. |
| 3 | Power (blue) | It's ON when power is supplied normally. |
| 4 | Communication (orange) | It blinks when communication between DMS2 and MIM-B16N normally works. |
| 5 | Pulse input (orange) | Each of the 8 LEDs blinks whenever a pulse from an electricity meter is detected. |
| 6 | Communication (orange) | Reserved |
| \overline{O} | Check | It's ON when errors occur in communication or pulse input from electricity meters. |

3) Connectors



| No. | Name | Description |
|-----|-----------------------|---|
| 1 | Pulse input terminals | 8 terminals are allocated to interface pulse-type electricity meters. Each terminal is seen with a dedicated address on DMS2. |
| 2 | Power input | Power supply via the power adapter. |
| 3 | Reset button | Press the button to reset the MIM-B16N. |
| 4 | COM1 | Connection terminal for RS485 communication with DMS2. |
| 5 | COM2 | Reserved |

4) Address & option switches



| No | Name | Description |
|----|------|--|
| 1 | SW1 | No function |
| 2 | SW2 | MIM-B16N address switch. Address greater than 7 (8~F) is not recognized. |
| 3 | SW3 | No function |
| 4 | SW4 | No function |

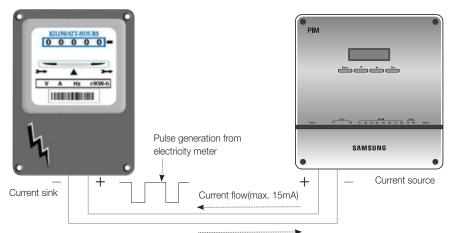
Power distribution system

1. Electricity meter interface module

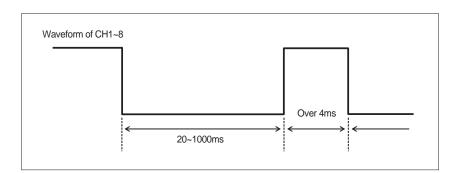
MIM-B16N

5) Specifications on electricity meter

- Current flow on output : Current-sinking
- Pulse rate :
 - Power meter : 1 ~10000 Wh/pulse (no decimal pulse rate allowed)
- Gas meter : 0.001~10 m³/pulse
- Water meter : 1 ~ 10000 liter/pulse (no decimal pulse rate allowed)
- Pulse width : 20 ~ 1000 ms with +/- 5% tolerance (no decimal pulse rate allowed)
- Time interval between pulses : min. 3ms
- Allowable current sinking : min. 15mA
- Withstanding voltage : min. 15V DC
- Interface circuitry : Electronic isolation circuitry recommended, no voltage output







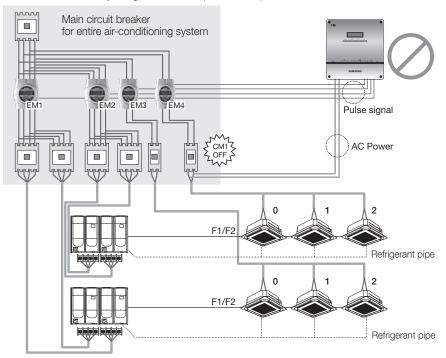
- 🗹 Note

- + Interface circuitry of an electricity meter has to withstand min. 15MA and min. 15V DC, both of which are applied by MIM-B16N.
- Even though MIM-B16N interface circuitry is realized with electric isolation components, it's highly recommended that interface circuitry of an electricity meter be designed with isolation to ensure robustness from contact spike or electric interference during wiring.

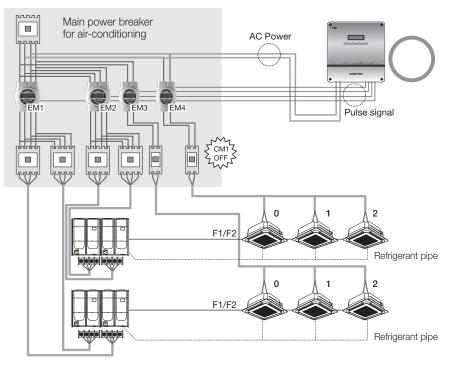
6) Installation

MIM-B16N must not be installed in a way that power to MIM-B16N is off when one of the over-current circuit breakers is switched off. Power supply to MIM-B16N must be off only when all the power supplies to refrigerant systems whose power consumptions are monitored by the MIM-B16N are cut off. This is because every pulse from electricity meters of some alive refrigerant systems must be sensed normally even if power supplies to other refrigerant systems have troubles.

• Example 1) When the circuit breaker, CM1 is switched off for some reason while the others are still on, pulses from the electricity meters, EM1, EM2 and EM3 are not calculated by MIM-B16N, whose power is off by the CM1. This installation could lead to errors in electricity billing function when power interruption in local areas occurs.



• Example 2) Even when the circuit breaker, CM1 is switched off while the others are on, pulses from the electricity meters, EM1, EM2 and EM3 are still calculated by MIM-B16N, whose power is not interrupted by CM1.



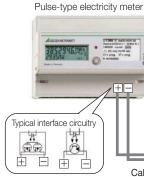
Power distribution system

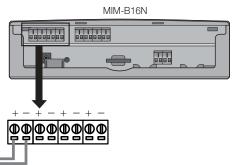
1. Electricity meter interface module

MIM-B16N

7) Wiring

- ► Wiring to electricity meter
 - Attention must be paid to make polarized connection between an electricity meter and MIM-B16N with correct specifications on wires.

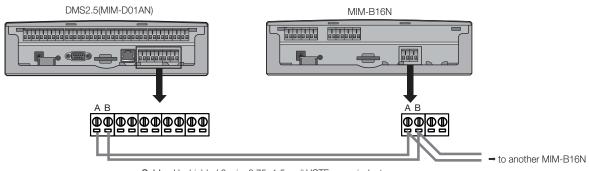




Cable : Unshielded 2-wire 0.75mm² VCTF or equivalent Length : Max. 200m (656ft)

▶ Wiring to DMS2.5

• Make sure that communication cable is wired between DMS2.5 and MIM-B16N with the right polarity.



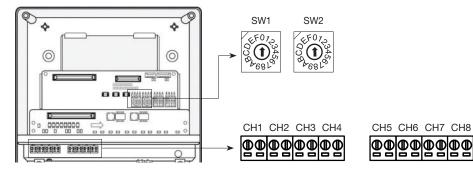
Cable : Unshielded 2-wire 0.75~1.5mm² VCTF or equivalent Length : Max. 1000m (3280ft)

Caution

- MIM-B16N can be connected with outdoor units/controllers to same channel of DMS2.5.
 - Ex) DMS2.5 CH1 : PIM + Outdoor unit (O)
 - PIM + Touch controller (O)
 - $\ensuremath{\ast}$ Outdoor unit or Controller should be new communication applied products.
 - * MIM-B16 should be connected to dedicated channel of DMS2.5.

8) Address assignment

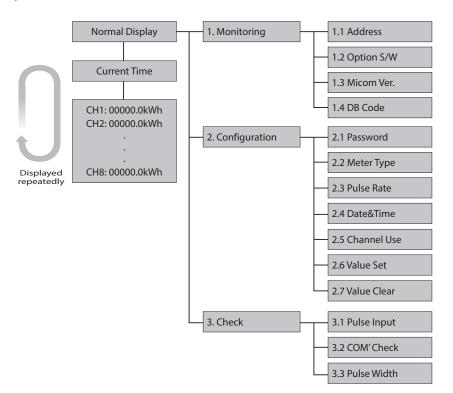
Each of the electricity meters is assigned with the dedicated address depending on MIM-B16N address setting and the position of the pulse input terminals.



▶ Electricity meter address assignment table

| SW2 | | | | Pulse inpu | ut terminal | | | |
|------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|
| 3002 | CH1 | CH2 | CH3 | CH4 | CH5 | CH6 | CH7 | CH8 |
| 0 | 16.01 | 16.02 | 16.03 | 16.04 | 16.05 | 16.06 | 16.07 | 16.08 |
| 1 | 17.01 | 17.02 | 17.03 | 17.04 | 17.05 | 17.06 | 17.07 | 17.08 |
| 2 | 18.01 | 18.02 | 18.03 | 18.04 | 18.05 | 18.06 | 18.07 | 18.08 |
| 3 | 19.01 | 19.02 | 19.03 | 19.04 | 19.05 | 19.06 | 19.07 | 19.08 |
| 4 | 20.01 | 20.02 | 20.03 | 20.04 | 20.05 | 20.06 | 20.07 | 20.08 |
| 5 | 21.01 | 21.02 | 21.03 | 21.04 | 21.05 | 21.06 | 21.07 | 21.08 |
| 6 | 22.01 | 22.02 | 22.03 | 22.04 | 22.05 | 22.06 | 22.07 | 22.08 |
| 7 | 23.01 | 23.02 | 23.03 | 23.04 | 23.05 | 23.06 | 23.07 | 23.08 |
| 8~15 | | | | Not rec | ognized | | | |

9) MIM-B16N menu structure



Power distribution system

1. Electricity meter interface module

MIM-B16N

9) MIM-B16N menu structure

| Main menu | Sub menu | Description | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| | PIM Address | The MIM-B16N address is displayed with the physical address SW2 added by 30H on the LCD window. Ex) LCD SW2 setting 30H 0 31H 1 37H 7 Image: SW2 setting SW2 address | | | | |
| Monitoring | Option SW | Option switch setting to ON is displayed with the position number at the corresponding positions while setting to OFF is shown with the mark 'X'. Ex) Ex) 1.2 Option S/W IX IX Example display : 1X Option switch 1 : On Option switch 2 : Off | | | | |
| | Micom version | It displays PIM software version. Ex) 1.3 Micom Ver. 130123 | | | | |
| | DB Code | It displays PIM software DB code. Ex) 1.4 DB Code DB91-01128A | | | | |
| | Password | The password, which is asked to enter to change the configuration setting, is used to prevent unauthorized persons from accessing MIM-B16N. Factory setting is '0000'. Ex) Enter your P/W 0:0:0:0 | | | | |
| | Meter type | You can select each channel's meter type. -Default value: Power Meter -Type: Power Meter, Gas meter, Water Meter | | | | |
| Configuration | Pulse Width | You can set pulse rate of meter which connected to each channel. [Range] Power meter : 1 ~10000 Wh/pulse (No decimal pulse rate allowed) Gas meter : 0.001~10 m ³ /pulse Water meter : 1 ~ 10000 liter/pulse (No decimal pulse rate allowed) | | | | |
| | Date & time | You can set current date and time. | | | | |
| | Channel use | You can set Enable/Disable state of each channel. If you set "Disable", then PIM doesn't display meter value of the disabled channel. | | | | |
| | Value set | Initial meter value must be set as a starting point for each of the enabled interface channels. | | | | |
| | Value clear | Each or all the initial meter values are cleared when selected. | | | | |

| Main menu | Sub menu | Description |
|-----------|-------------|--|
| | Pulse Input | When pulse input is detected during the test period, the channel numbers are displayed. Otherwise, the character 'X' is displayed on the corresponding channel position. All Check End X2XX5X7X |
| | COM Check | Make a loopback connection between COM1 and COM2 to check if the DMS2.5 communication channel is working or not. Care must be taken for the connection polarity. |
| Check | Pulse Width | It checks if the pulse width values of actually connected meter are valid or not. • OK : When the pulse is valid (pulse is valid when high pulse is between 20 ~ 1000msec), OK (M:####msec) will be displayed. #### represents the duration of the high pulse. • NG : When the pulse is invalid (pulse is valid when high pulse is between 20 ~ 1000msec), or when there is no pulse inputs for 10 seconds), NG (M: 0000msec) will be displayed. • PIM does not calculate the energy consumption during the checking process. The calculation will start after the check and returning to the upper menu. 3.3 Pulse Width CH1 Check OK CH1 Check End NG (M:0000msec) |

Power distribution system

1. Electricity meter interface module

MIM-B16N

10) Setting parameters on DMS2.5 (MIM-D01AN)

- ▶ The following parameters for MIM-B16N can be also set and monitored on DMS2.5 (MIM-D01AN)
 - Meter value, Meter type/pulse rate, Channel status, Time setting, PIM password

[Tracking result page --> PIM "Setting"]

| CH0 | PIM Setting | 16 | 16 |
|-----|-------------|----|----|
| CH0 | PIM Setting | 17 | 17 |

| PIM : | Settings | Select a f | ield. ue | | -K | | | | | |
|-------|-------------|------------|---|-----------|--------|---|----|-----------|-----------|--------|
| | PIM Cha | Channel 5 | eter Type/Pulse rate hannel Status me Setting | | er Typ | e | Pi | ilse rate | Channel S | Status |
| 11 | 16.1 | PIM Pass | | | ity | ~ | 1 | Whip | Enable | ~ |
| - | 16.2 | | 12912 3 | Electi | city | ~ | 1 | Yihup | Enable | ¥ |
| Į. | 16.3 | | 24700.0 | Elect | aity | ~ | 1 | VRup | Enable | ~ |
| | 16.4 | 6 | 13761.7 | Electe | icity | ~ | 1 | Y#vp | Enable | ~ |
| | 16.5 | K I | 3263.2 |] [Electr | city | ~ | 1 | White | Enable | ~ |
| | 16.6 | | 8635.0 | Elect | city | ~ | 1 | Whop | Enable | ~ |
| | 16.7 | 1 | 0.0 | Electr | icity | ~ | 1 | While | Enable | Y |
| | 16.8 | | 0.0 | Electr | city | ~ | 1 | Whip | Enable | × |
| | | | Time Setting | | | | | PIM P | assword | |
| | 0]-[00]-[00 | 00:00 | : 00 (yyyy-MM-dd | HH:mm:ss) | | | | | | |

* DMS2.5 setting for MIM-B16N parameters

11) Error code

| Error code | Description | |
|------------|--|--|
| E613 | Error which occurs when there is no communication between DMS and PIM/SIM for 15 minutes. | |
| E632 | Error which occurs when the pulse was input differently from the PIM setting. (If the pulse was inputted at the value outside of 10 ms ~ 1500 ms range for more than 15 times or when high pulse was inputted for over 3 minutes) | |
| E654 | Memory Read/Write error. | |
| E108 | Error which occurs when same address was assigned to different devices. | |

V. External control systems

1 External contact interface module 168

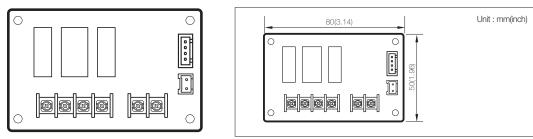
2 Multi tenant function controller (MTFC)... 172

External control systems

1. External contact interface module

MIM-B14

1) Features



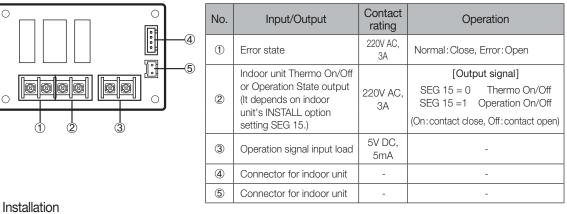
Interlock DVM air-conditioner with external controller

• Indoor unit On/Off control by the external contact (Usable equipment: Card-key, Timer, Sensor)

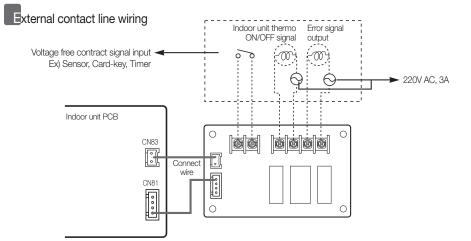
• Output the indoor unit thermo ON/OFF state and operation status

• Output the indoor unit error state

2) Description of parts



3) Installation



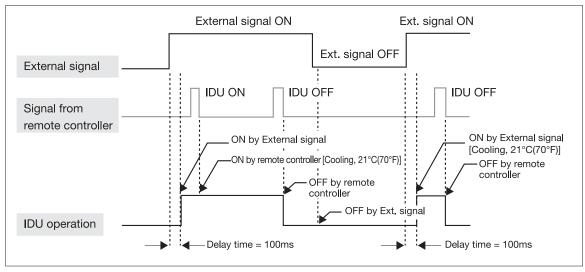
✓ Note

- External operation input load: 5V DC/5mA.
- * The length of wiring between MIM-B14 and external control equipment is 100m(328ft) max.
- * To use external contact control system, indoor unit's INSTALL option setting is required. (Refer to indoor unit installation manual) * SEG 14 - External control setting (Default : No use)
- After installed, the first operation will be conducted with Auto mode, Set temp. 24°C(75°F), Auto Fan speed.
- . If the indoor unit in OFF status is turned ON through external contact signal; it will operate in the last operation status before it was turned off.

4) Control

Timing diagram for external contact control

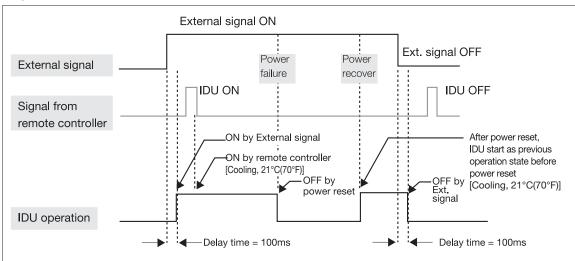
Ex1)



Note

 IDU stands for Indoor Unit. No prioritized operation between the R/C and the external contact I/M.

Ex2)



Note

• IDU stands for Indoor Unit.

After power reset, indoor unit operates as previous state. (IDU has power recovery function)

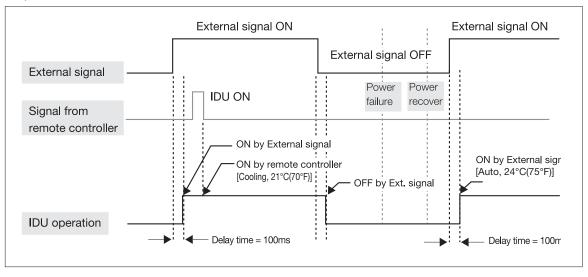
EXTERNAL CONTROL SYSTEM

External control systems

1. External contact interface module

- **МІМ-В14**
- 4) Control

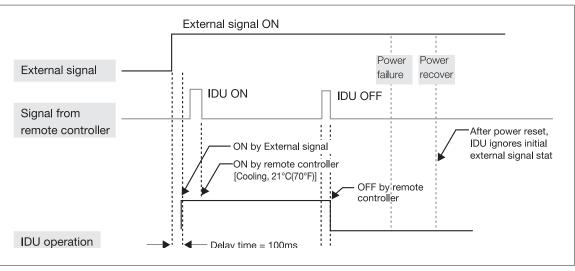
Ex3)



Note 🗹

- IDU stands for Indoor Unit.
 - After power reset, if IDU is turn ON by external contact, it starts as Auto mode, 24°C(75°F), Auto fan speed.

Ex4)



🛛 🗹 Note

- IDU stands for Indoor Unit.
- After power reset, IDU ignores initial external signal state.

Operation input

It is possible to set the method of indoor unit control by external contact signal.

- Method 1. Turn On/Off the indoor units by external contact signal
- Method 2. Set standby/Turn Off the indoor unit by external contact signal
- Method 3. Return to the last status / Turn Off the indoor unit by external contract signal

| | Method 1 | Method 2 | Method 3 |
|---|--|---|---|
| Indoor unit INSTALL option setting (Refer to inidoor unit installation manual) | SEG 14 = 1 | SEG 14 = 2 | SEG 14 = 3 |
| Indoor unit operation by external contact | Short → Indoor unit On Open → Indoor unit Off | Short → Standby Open → Indoor unit Off | Short → Return to the last status of indoor unit Open → Indoor unit Off |
| Remote controller use | Short → Available Open → Available | Short → Available Open → Unavailable | Short → Available Open → Unavailable |

Operation output

| | DVM S series indoor unit | | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Output signal | SEG 15 = 0 SEG 15 = 1 | Thermo On/Off Operation On/Off | | | | |
| Output signal delay time | | None | | | | |
| Error signal | | | | | | |

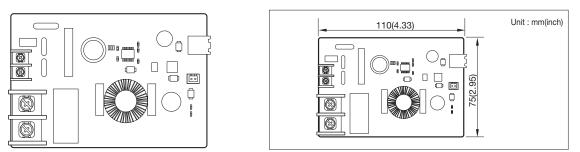
• Thermo off : Status where refrigerant is not flowing in either cooling/heating operation because desired temperature has been reached.

External control systems

2. Multi tenant function controller (MTFC)

MCM-C210N

1) Features



• Multi tenant function controller is an auxiliary power supply device which allows indoor unit to turn off (close EEV) normally and maintain communication when main power supply is cut.

• It is used in site such as hotel where individual power is supplied to the indoor unit

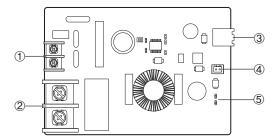
* To intall the MTFC, connection cable for the power, transformer and the IP (Ingress Protection) box must be purchased separately at the installation site.

* Specification of the transformer: UL Standard, Class2, 24Vac ±15% 50/60 Hz

2) Product specification

| Power supply | AC 24V 50/60 Hz |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Power consumption | 10W |
| Operating temperature range | -10°C ~ 50°C (14°F ~ 122°F) |
| Operating humidity range | 10 % RH~90 % RH |
| Maximum length of connection | 3 m (9.84) |
| Number of control devices | 1 indoor unit |

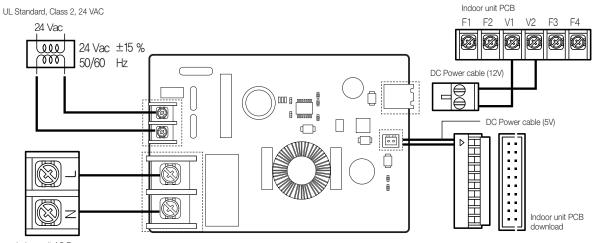
3) Description of parts



| No. | Name | Description |
|-----|---|---|
| 1 | Terminal for auxiliary power | Connect AC 24 V power |
| 2 | Terminal for indoor unit power connection | To check for AC single phase power cut-off of the indoor unit, connect the power cable to the multi tenant function controller. |
| 3 | DC 12 V output terminal | Terminal which supplies DC 12 V to indoor unit |
| 4 | DC 5V output terminal | Terminal which supplies DC 5V to indoor unit |
| 5 | Operation status indicator LED | LED ON : When AC single phase power for indoor unit is cut-off and DC 12 V, DC 5 V is output normally from the multi tenant function controller LED OFF : When AC single phase is supplied normally to the indoor unit |

- 00 00 00 ELCB ELCB ELCB ELCB ELCB AC single phase power 0000 00 power 00 power 00 power power 00 ELCB AC 380V AC 24 V transformer MTFC MTFC MTFC DC 5V DC 12V DC 12V DC 12V J DC 12V 🚊 Outdoor unit Indoor unit Indoor unit Indoor unit Indoor unit DC 5V DC 5V DC 5V DC 5V F1/F2 DC 12V DC 12V DC 12V DC 12V
- 4) Connection diagram

5) Connecting



Indoor unit AC Power

EXTERNAL CONTROL SYSTEM

External control systems

2. Multi tenant function controller

MCM-C210N

6) Main fucntion

- Multi tenant function controller operation
 - When AC power (that is supplied to indoor unit) is cut-off, it supplies auxiliary power (DC 12 V, DC 5 V) to the indoor unit.
 - When AC power (that is supplied to indoor unit) is supplied normally, it cuts-off the auxiliary power (DC 12 V, DC 5 V) to the indoor unit.

Detail information of the indoor unit when the power is supplied by MTFC

| Item | Operation | Detail information | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Indoor unti operation | OFF | Remain indoor unit in off status, turning on is not possible | |
| EEV control | Close | Operation off, follows indoor unit's EEV control | |
| Self error diagnosis | Operating | Detects error such as EEV close/open by executing self-diagnosis | |
| Displaying error on panel display | nel Display partially Case 1) The errors of itself : it displays. Case 2) The errors of the other units : it doesn't display. | | |
| Oepration of the connected wired remote controller | OFF | Power cut (not working) | |
| Panel display | All off | All LEDs is off | |
| Input outdoor unit key mode (Test run) | Not operating | The others are operated except the indoor unit in MTFC mode | |
| Controlliing from the control device | Not operating | Remain off status, turning on is not possible | |
| Setting option code | Not operating | Option setting from wireles remote controller, wired remote controller and S-NET Pro etc is not possible | |
| Recognition of MTFC status | Possible only through S-NET Pro 2 | Using S-NET Pro2, user can check MTFC working status | |
| Веер | Not operating | - | |

▶ When AC single phase power is normally supplied to indoor unit

• Indoor unit operates normally.

Caution

- Wired remote controller for group control cannot be installed to an indoor unit which Multi Tenant Function controller was installed.
- EEV operation of the stopped Heat mode will be controlled in same condition as noise reduction control option when Multi Tenant Function Controller operates.
- If the Multi Tenant Function Controller operates while multiple indoor units are working in mixed operation mode (cooling and heating at the same time), dew may form on the indoor unit fan.

VI. Building management systems

| 1 DMS L-net (Lonworks GW) 1' | 76 |
|------------------------------|----|
|------------------------------|----|

2 DMS B-net (BACnet GW). 190

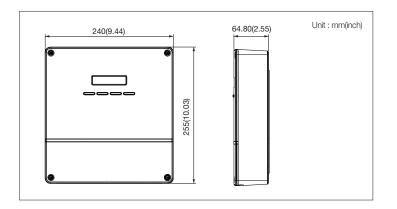
M Building management system

1. DMS L-net (Lonworks GW)

MIM-B18BN

1) Features





• For LonWork protocol system.

• Support DMS2.5 control function at the same time.

2) Product specification

| | Source | DC Adaptor | | | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------|--|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| Power supply | Input | 100~240VAC (±10%), 50/60Hz | | | | |
| Supply | Output | 12V 3A | | | | |
| Operating temperature range | | -10°C ~ 50°C (14°F~122°F) | | | | |
| Operating hur | nidity range | 10%RH ~ 90%RH | | | | |
| Communication connection | | Lower layer : RS485 x 5 Upper layer : Ethernet 100Base-T x 1 LonWorks layer : TP/FT-10A(Free topology 78kbps) | | | | |
| External connection | Digital Output | 8 | | | | |
| port | Digital Input | 10 | | | | |
| | RS485 | 1000m (3280ft) | | | | |
| Maximum | Digital Output | 100m (328ft) | | | | |
| length of | Digital Input | 100m (328ft) | | | | |
| connection | Ethernet | 100m (328ft) : When there is no repeater | | | | |
| | LonWorks | 500m (1640ft) : When connecting with Bus type : 2700m (8858ft) | | | | |
| | | | Numbers per each channel | Total number for 5 channels | | |
| Max. connectable | Control | Indoor units (including ERV, MCU, FCU KIT) Outdoor unit (including MIM-N01, MIM-N10, MIM-F10N, DVM CHILLER unit) | , | | | |
| number of device | layer | OnOff controller Touch centralized controller | Total 15 | Total 75 | | |
| | | PIM interface module (MIM-B16, MIM-B16N) | 8 | 8 | | |

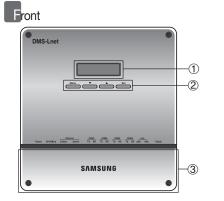
Compatible product

| Outdoor unit | AM***X*** |
|--------------|--|
| | OnOff controller (MCM-A202DN) |
| Controller | Touch centralized controller (MCM-A300N) |
| | PIM interface module (MIM-B16, MIM-B16N) |

* Conventional communication outdoor unit requires compatible interface module (MIM-N01) to establish connection

- \ast MIM-B13D, MIM-B13E, MIM-B04A Interface modules cannot be connected.
- \ast To connect ERV, MIM-N10 $% 10^{-1}$ is required.
- * To connect FCU KIT, MIM-F10N is required.
- * Conventional PIM must connect to CH4(COM5) of DMS 2.5.

3) Description of parts



| No | Name | Function | | |
|----|--------------|---|--|--|
| 1 | LCD display | Displays current time or menu. | | |
| | Menu button | Access the setting menu. | | |
| 2 | ▲/▼ button | Select function or setting item in the setting menu. | | |
| | Set button | Enter or check setting item in the setting menu. | | |
| 3 | Bottom cover | Unscrew 2 screws on the bottom to remove the cover and check the cable connections. | | |

LED indicator

| Power CPU-Alive | Ethernet Linked Active | TX RX TX RX | COM3 C TX RX TX | DM4 Lon RX ACK SVC | Check |
|-----------------|---------------------------|-------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| 1 2 | 3 4 | 5 |) 6 | 78 | 9 |

| No. | Item | Name | Status | | |
|------------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|
| 1 | Power | Power indicator | Turns blue when the power is supplied. | | |
| 2 | CPU Alive | CPU operation indicator | Blinks in orange with 1 second intervals during normal operation. | | |
| 3 | Ethernet-Linked | Internet connection indicator | Turns green during normal connection. | | |
| 4 | Ethernet-Active | Internet data transmission/reception indicator | Blinks in orange during normal transmission/reception. | | |
| 5 | COM1~4-TX | Channel 1~4 OnOff controller/Interface module Data transmission indicator | Blinks in green during normal transmission. | | |
| 6 | COM1~4-RX | Channel 1~4 OnOff controller/interface module Data reception indicator | Blinks in green during normal reception. | | |
| \bigcirc | Lon ACK | LonWorks data reception indicator | Blinks in green during normal reception. | | |
| 8 | Lon SVC | LonWorks device status indicator | Blinks in green during un-configured. | | |
| 9 | Check | Indoor/Outdoor unit communication status indicator | Turns green when there is an error on more than one indoor/outdoor unit or in communication. | | |

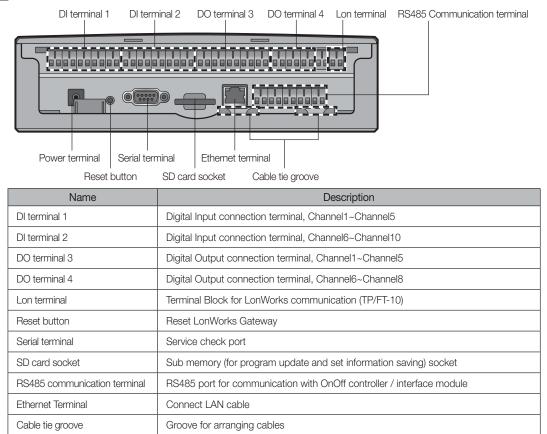
Building management system

1. DMS L-net (Lonworks GW)

MIM-B18BN

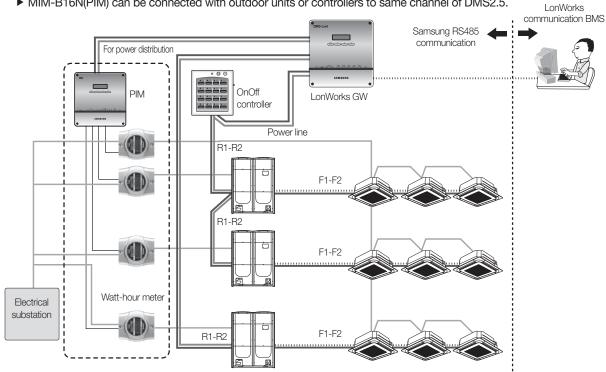
3) Description of parts

Bottom

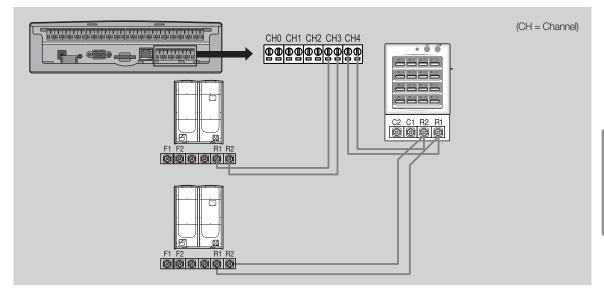


4) Connection diagram

- MIM-B16(PIM) should be connected to CH4(COM5) only.
- MIM-B16N(PIM) can be connected with outdoor units or controllers to same channel of DMS2.5.



5) Wiring



(1) Connecting outdoor unit directly

- Maximum 16 outdoor units can be connected to each channel
- Total 80 outdoor units can be connected

(2) Connecting OnOff controller/Touch centralized controller

• Maximum 15 OnOff controller/Touch centralized controller can be connected to each channel

☑ Note

- * LonWorks GW can connect outdoor unit and OnOff controller/Touch centralized controller at the same time.
- Outdoor unit and OnOff controller/Touch centralized controller can be connected to 1 communication channel at the same time.

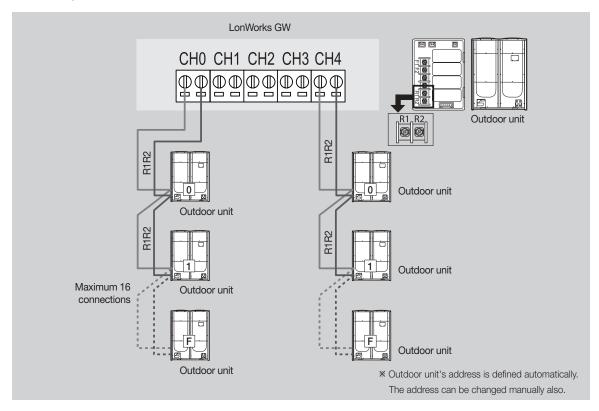
Building management system

1. DMS L-net (Lonworks GW)

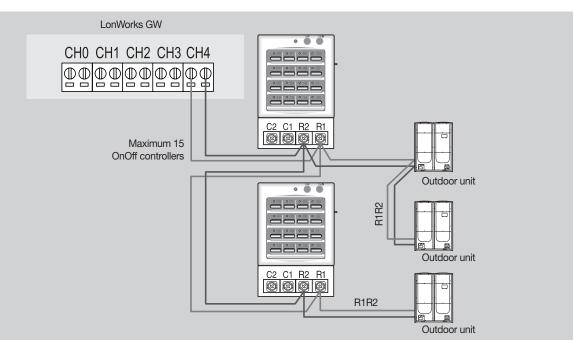
MIM-B18BN

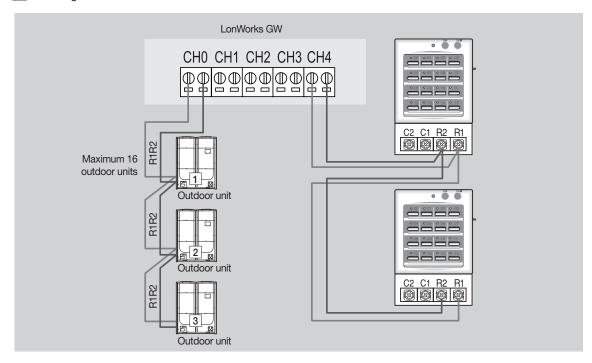
5) Wiring

Connecting with outdoor unit



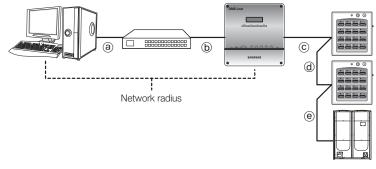
Connecting with OnOff controller





Connecting with outdoor unit and OnOff controller



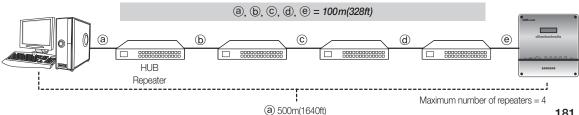


BUILDING NAGEMENT SYSTEM

▶ Distance between LonWorks GW and OnOff controller/outdoor unit

• Distance from the LonWorks GW to the furthest device cannot exceed 1000m(3280ft). • C + d + e ≤ 1000 m(3280ft)

- Distance between LonWorks GW and upper level controller
- Since LonWorks GW supports 100 Base-T Ethernet, first repeater or upper level controller from the LonWorks GW cannot be further than 100m(328ft) (IEEE 802.3). Therefore, maximum network radius is restricted to 500m(1640ft).

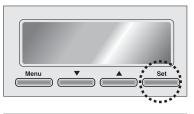


1. DMS L-net (Lonworks GW)

MIM-B18BN

6) Commission

• For Commission operation with BMS, press the [Set] button for more than 3 seconds.



• When you press Service Pin, Neuron ID will be sent and [SVC] LED of the front panel will be lit up for a second.



7) Standard program identifier (SPID)

- Manufacturers : Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. MID: 191
- Device Classes : 70.00 Gateways
 72.80 --- HVAC Gateways
- Usage (Device Subclass) : Utility {11}
- Channel Types : TP/FT-10 {ID : 4}

| Object Types | Description | SFPT Name | |
|--------------|---------------|----------------------------|--|
| 8500 | SCC – Generic | SFPTspaceComfortController | |

* Program ID : 90:00:BF:48:50:0B:04:00

8) Item summary

| Item | | Function |
|----------------------|----------------------|---|
| | | Operation On/Off |
| | | Operation mode |
| | Common | Air flow direction |
| | Common | Fan speed |
| | | Device error information |
| | | Model, address, type information |
| | | Set temperature |
| | | Indoor temperature |
| | Indoor unit AHU | Filter replacement alert/ reset |
| | | Remote controller level |
| Control & Monitoring | | Thermostat information |
| | | Operation restriction setting (Cooling/Heating) |
| | | Setting lowest temperature/ restriction |
| | | Setting highest temperature/ restriction |
| | | Power consumption |
| | | Operation time |
| | | Emergency stop |
| | Additional functions | DMS2.5 DI/DO |
| | | DMS2.5 lock |
| | | DMS2.5 error information |
| | | System error information |

9) Network variable

(1) Indoor unit/ ERV/ AHU kit object

| No. | Name | Туре | M/O | Description |
|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----|---|
| 1 | nviONOff | SNVT_switch | 0 | ON/OFF command |
| 2 | NviApplicMode | SNVT_hvac_mode | 0 | Setting operating mode |
| 3 | nviSetpoint | SNVT_temp_p | 0 | Setting desire temperature |
| 4 | nviFanStatus | SNVT_switch | 0 | Setting fan speed |
| 5 | nviERVMode | SNVT_count | 0 | Setting ERV operation mode |
| 6 | nviFilterReset | SNVT_switch | 0 | Filter reset command |
| 7 | nviUserLockout | SNVT_switch | 0 | Setting the restriction of remote control use |
| 8 | nviOccOpMode | SNVT_switch | 0 | Setting cooling only mode / heating only mode |
| 9 | nviCoolTempLock | SNVT_switch | 0 | Setting the low temperature limit |
| 10 | nviHeatTempLock | SNVT_switch | 0 | Setting the high temperature limit |
| 11 | nvoSpaceTemp | SNVT_temp_p | М | Display indoor temperature |
| 12 | nvoApplicMode | SNVT_hvac_mode | 0 | Display operating mode |
| 13 | nvoSetpoint | SNVT_temp_p | 0 | Display desire temperature |
| 14 | nvoOnOff | SNVT_switch | 0 | Display ON/OFF status |
| 15 | nvoFanStatus | SNVT_switch | 0 | Display fan speed |
| 16 | nvoERVMode | SNVT_count | 0 | Display ERV operating mode |
| 17 | nvoErrorCode | SNVT_count | 0 | Display Error code |
| 18 | nvoDeviceAlarm | SNVT_state | 0 | Remote control lock, Filter sign, Thermo ON/OFF, Error occurrence status display |
| 19 | nvoOccOpMode | SNVT_switch | 0 | Cooling only/Heating only setup status display |
| 20 | nvoCoolTempLock | SNVT_switch | 0 | Display low temperature limit setting status |
| 21 | nvoHeatTempLock | SNVT_switch | 0 | Display high temperature limit setting status |
| 22 | nvoUserLockout | SNVT_switch | 0 | Display the restriction of remote control use |
| 23 | nvoEnergyConp | SNVT_elec_kwh_l | 0 | Display electricity usage (Time Period) |
| 24 | nvoEnergyCon | SNVT_elec_kwh_l | 0 | Display electricity usage (Basic date) |
| 25 | nvoRuntimep | SNVT_time_hour | 0 | Display used hours (Period) |
| 26 | nvoRuntime | SNVT_time_hour | 0 | Display used hours (Basic date) |
| 27 | nvoDevListDesc | SNVT_str_asc | 0 | Indoor unit HW information |

(2) DVM system object

| No. | Name | Туре | M/O | Description |
|-----|------------------|-----------------|-----|--|
| 1 | nviDigitalOut[6] | SNVT_ switch | 0 | Control Digital output of DMS |
| 2 | nviAllOff | SNVT_hvac_emerg | 0 | Control all indoor unit / ERV OFF |
| 3 | nvoDigitalOut[6] | SNVT_ switch | 0 | Display Digital output status of DMS |
| 4 | nvoDigitalln[8] | SNVT_ switch | 0 | Display Digital input status of DMS |
| 5 | nvoSystemLock | SNVT_ switch | 0 | Display System Lock status of DMS |
| 6 | nvoDMS2Alarm | SNVT_ count | 0 | Display communication error of the sub device connected to DMS |
| 7 | nvoSystemAlarm | SNVT_ count | 0 | |

(3) Configuration properties

| No. | Name Type | | M/O | Description |
|-----|-----------------|--|-----|-------------------------------|
| 1 | nciSndHrtBt | SNVT_time_sec SCPTmaxSendTime | 0 | Send Heartbeat |
| 2 | nciMinOutTm | SNVT_time_sec SCPTminSendTime | | Minimum Send Time |
| 3 | nciMinDeltaTemp | SNVT_temp_p SCPTminDeltaTemp | | Min. difference before update |
| 4 | nciDelayStatrup | SNVT_time_sec SCPTpwrupDelay | 0 | Delay time after a power-up |

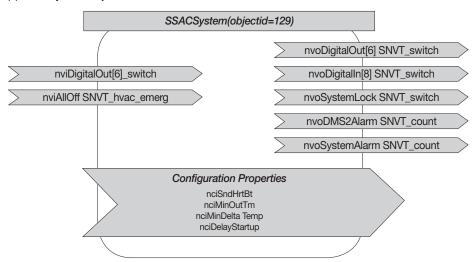
1. DMS L-net (Lonworks GW)

MIM-B18BN

- 10) Network parameter chart
 - (1) Indoor unit/ ERV/ AHU kit object

| | SSACI | ndoor[nn](objectid= | 1-1 | 128) | |
|---------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------|-------------------------------|--------|
| | (| - | \geq | nvoSpaceTemp SNVT_temp_p | > |
| nviOn | Off SNVT_switch | > 2 | \geq | nvoApplicMode SNVT_hvac_mode | > |
| > nviApplicMe | ode SNVT_hvac_mode | > 1 | \geq | nvoSetPoint SNVT_temp_p | \geq |
| nviSetP | oint SNVT_temp_p | \geq 2 | \geq | nvoOnOff SNVT_switch | > |
| nviFanS | tatus SNVT_switch | > | \geq | nvoFanStatus SNVT_switch | > |
| nviERVI | Mode SNVT_count | > | \geq | nvoERVMode SNVT_count | > |
| nviFilter | Reset SNVT_switch | > | \geq | nvoErrorCode SNVT_count | > |
| nviUserLo | ockout SNVT_switch | > 2 | \geq | nvoDeviceAlarm SNVT_state | > |
| nviOccOp | Mode SNVT_switch | > | \geq | nvoOccOpMode SNVT_switch | > |
| nviCoolTer | npLock SNVT_switch | > | \geq | nvoCoolTempLock SNVT_switch | > |
| nviHeatTer | npLock SNVT_switch | > | \geq | nvoHeatTempLock SNVT_switch | > |
| | | | \geq | nvoUserLockout SNVT_switch | > |
| | | - | \geq | nvoEnergyConp SNVT_elec_kwh_l | > |
| | | | \geq | nvoEnergyCon SNVT_elec_kwh_l | > |
| | | | \geq | nvoRuntimep SNVT_time_hour | > |
| | | | \geq | nvoRuntime SNVT_time_hour | > |
| | | | \geq | nvoDevListDesc SNVT_str_asc | > |
| | | | | | |

(2) DMS system object



11) Network variable list

• Supported NV (Network Variable) is different depending on the connected devices.

| No. | NV Name | Description | Indoor | ERV | AHU Kit |
|-----|-----------------|---|--------|-----|---------|
| 1 | nviOnOff | ON/OFF command | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | nviApplicMode | Setting operating mode | 0 | Х | 0 |
| 3 | nviSetpoint | Setting desirable temperature | 0 | Х | 0 |
| 4 | nviFanStatus | Setting fan swing and speed | 0 | 0 | Х |
| 5 | nviERVMode | Setting ERV operation mode | Х | 0 | Х |
| 6 | nviFilterReset | Filter reset command | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | nviUserLockout | Setting the restriction of remote control use | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 8 | nviOccOpMode | Setting cooling only mode / Setting heating only mode | 0 | Х | 0 |
| 9 | nviCoolTempLock | Setting the low temperature limit | 0 | Х | 0 |
| 10 | nviHeatTempLock | Setting the high temperature limit | 0 | Х | 0 |
| 11 | nvoSpaceTemp | Display indoor temperature | 0 | Х | 0 |
| 12 | nvoApplicMode | Display operating mode | 0 | Х | 0 |
| 13 | nvoSetpoint | Display desire temperature | 0 | Х | 0 |
| 14 | nvoOnOff | Display ON/OFF status | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 15 | nvoFanStatus | Display wind speed and direction | 0 | 0 | Х |
| 16 | nvoERVMode | Display ERV operating mode | Х | 0 | Х |
| 17 | nvoErrorCode | Display Error code | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 18 | nvoDeviceAlarm | Remote control Lock, Filter Sign, Thermo ON/OFF, Error occurrence status display | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 19 | nvoOccOpMode | Cooling only/Heating only setup status display | 0 | Х | 0 |
| 20 | nvoCoolTempLock | Low temperature limit setting status display | 0 | Х | 0 |
| 21 | nvoHeatTempLock | High temperature limit setting status display | 0 | Х | 0 |
| 22 | nvoUserLockout | Display the restriction of remote control use | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 23 | nvoEnergyConp | Display electricity usage | 0 | Х | Х |
| 24 | nvoEnergyCon | Monitor total electricity usage | 0 | Х | Х |
| 25 | nvoRuntimep | Display used hours (Period) | 0 | Х | 0 |
| 26 | nvoRuntime | Monitor total operation hours | 0 | Х | 0 |
| 27 | nvoDevListDesc | The summary of device information (Model, Address, Operation Status) | 0 | 0 | 0 |

BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

1. DMS L-net (Lonworks GW)

MIM-B18BN

12) Detail description of network variable

(1) Indoor unit/ ERV/ AHU kit object

1-1. nvoSpaceTemp(11)

| Description | Indoor temperature |
|---------------------|---|
| SNVT Type | SNVT_temp_p: Signed Long, 2 bytes |
| Value and operation | Range : -10.0°C(-14.0°F) ~ 0.0°C(32.0°F) |

1-2. nvoApplicMode(12), nviApplicMode(2)

| Description | Operation Mode status |
|---------------------|---|
| SNVT Type | SNVT_hvac_mode: Enumeration(hvac_t) |
| Value and operation | 0: HVAC_AUTO 1: HVAC_HEAT 3: HVAC_COOL 6: HVAC_OFF 9: HVAC_FAN_ONLY 14: HVAC_DEHUMID |

* Invalid Value: Automatically set as HVAC_AUTO

1-3. nvoSetpoint(13), nviSetpoint(3)

| Description | Set Temperature |
|---------------------|---|
| SNVT Type | SNVT_temp_p: Signed Long, 2 bytes |
| Value and operation | Cool : 18.0°C(64.4°F) ~ 30.0°C(86.0°F), Heat : 16.0°C(60.8°F) ~ 30.0°C(86.0°F) |

* Invalid Value: Automatically set up as minimum or maximum value.

* When setting temperature, only an integer value is applied. A decimal point is ignored.

1-4. nvoOnOff(14), nviOnOff(1)

| Description | Power ON/OFF status | | | |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|-------|-------|--|
| SNVT Type | SNVT_switch: Unsigned/signed She | | | |
| | | Value | State | |
| Value and operation | OFF | 0.0 | 0 | |
| | ON | 100.0 | 1 | |

1-5. nvoFanStatus(15), nviFanStatus(4)

| Description | Fan Speed and direction | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|---------|-------|--|--|
| SNVT Type | SNVT_switch: Unsigned/signed Shore | | | | |
| | | Value | State | | |
| | Auto | 0.0 | - | | |
| | Low | 1.0 | - | | |
| | Mid | 2.0 | - | | |
| | High | 3.0 | - | | |
| Value and operation | Eco | 4.0 | - | | |
| | Turbo | 5.0 | - | | |
| | Auto | Any>5.0 | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | Stop | - | 0 | | |
| | Up-Down | - | 1 | | |

- * Supporting modes are different according to indoor units.
 - Indoor unit: Auto, Low, Mid, High
 - ERV : Mid, High, Turbo
 - AHU Kit: High
- * When an indoor unit operation mode is Auto or Dehumid, Fan speed is controlled as 'Auto'.
- * When an indoor unit operation mode is FAN ONLY, 'Auto'cannot be controlled by Fan speed.

1-6. nvoERVMode(16), nviERVMode(5)

| Description | ERV Operation Mode |
|---------------------|--|
| SNVT Type | SNVT_count: Unsigned Long, 2 bytes |
| Value and operation | (0: Auto) 1: H/R (2: Air purification) |
| | 3: Sleep 4: Normal |

* () : Function that is not supported now.

1-7. nvoErrorCode(17)

| Description | Error Code |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| SNVT Type | SNVT_count: Unsigned Long, 2 bytes |
| | Valid Range: 0 ~ 999 |
| Value and operation | 00 00 → No Error |
| | Refer to list of Error code |

1-8. nvoDeviceAlarm(18)

| Description | Remote control restriction status Filter alert status Thermo On/Off status Error alert Status | | | | | |
|---------------------|--|--------|--------|------------|-----------------|--|
| SNVT Type | SNVT. | _state | : 16 U | nsigned B | Bitfields | |
| | Byte | Bit9 | Bit8 | Operation | Remark | |
| | | 0 | 0 | Unlock | nvo | |
| | Flags | 0 | 1 | Level1 | User | |
| | | 1 | 0 | Lock | Lockout | |
| | Byte | Bit | value | Operation | Remark | |
| | | | 0 | No alarm | nvo | |
| Value and operation | | 2 | 1 | Alarm | Filter Alarm | |
| | Flags | 1 | 0 | Thermo Off | Thermo | |
| | <u> </u> | | 1 | Thermo On | On/Off | |
| | | | 0 | No Error | nvo | |
| | | 0 | 1 | Error | Error Code | |

1-9. nvoOccOpMode(19), nviOccOpModeCmd(8).....

| Description | Operation Mode restriction | | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| SNVT Type | SNVT_switch: Unsigned/singed Short | | | | | |
| | | Value | State | | | |
| | Unlock | 0.0 | 0 | | | |
| Value and operation | Cool only | 1.0 | 1 | | | |
| | Heat only | 2.0 | 1 | | | |

1-10. nvoCoolTempLock(20), nviCoolTempLock(9)

| Description | Setting/monitoring Lower limit temperature and function toggle | | | | |
|---------------------|--|-----------------|-------------|--|--|
| SNVT Type | SNVT_switch: Unsigned/singed Short | | | | |
| | Operation | Value | State | | |
| | Unlock | 18.0 ~ 30.0 | 0 | | |
| Value and operation | Lock | 18.0 ~ 30.0 | 1 | | |
| | Cool : 18.0°C | (64.4°F) ~ 30.0 | 0°C(86.0°F) | | |

1-11. nvoHeatTempLock(21), nviHeatTempLock(10)-----

| Description | Setting/monitoring upper limit temperature and function toggle | | | | |
|---------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| SNVT Type | SNVT_switch: Unsigned/signed Short | | | | |
| Value and operation | Operation Value State Unlock 16.0 ~ 30.0 0 Lock 16.0 ~ 30.0 1 Heat : 16.0°C(60.8°F) ~ 30.0°C(86.0°F) 30.0°C(86.0°F) | | | | |

1-12. nvoEnergyConp(23)

| Description | Electric consumption value within the period |
|---------------------|--|
| SNVT Type | SNVT_elec_kwh_I: Signed Quad, 4bytes |
| Value and operation | Raw range: 0 ~ 999999 Resolution: 0.1 |

1-13. nvoEnergyCon(24)

| Description | Electric consumption value after baselin |
|---------------------|--|
| SNVT Type | SNVT_elec_kwh_I: Signed Quad, 4bytes |
| Value and operation | Raw range: 0 ~ 999999 Resolution: 0.1 |

1-14. nvoRunTimep(25)

| Description | Indoor unit usage within the period |
|---------------------|--|
| SNVT Type | SNVT_time_hour: Signed Long, 2bytes |
| Value and operation | Raw range: 0 ~ 65535 |

1-15. nvoRunTime(26)

| Description | Indoor unit usage after baseline |
|---------------------|--|
| SNVT Type | SNVT_time_hour: Signed Long, 2bytes |
| Value and operation | Raw range: 0 ~ 65535 |

- * Energy consumption and Runtime are the accumulated value during the user setting period.
- * The data above is for reference so you can not use them for official billing.

1-15. nviFilterReset(6)

| Description | | Filter alert reset | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|--------|
| SNVT Type | SNVT_switch: Unsigned/singed Short | | | ged Short | |
| | Val | ue | State | Operation | remark |
| Value and operation | 0. | 0 | 0 | No Action | |
| | 100 | 0.0 | 1 | Filter Reset | |

1-15. nviUserLockout(7), nvoUserLockout(22)

| Description | Remote control restriction | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|-------|-----------|--------|
| SNVT Type | SNVT_switch: Unsigned/singed Short | | | |
| | Value | State | Operation | remark |
| Value and operation | 0.0 | 0 | Unlock | |
| | 100.0 | 1 | Level 1 | |
| | 100.0 | 2 | Lock | |

1-15. nvoDevListDesc(27)

| Description | Device Information |
|---------------------|--|
| SNVT Type | SNVT_str_asc: Unsigned Character Array, 31bytes |
| Value and operation | Refer to Expansion of nvoDevListDesc |

1. DMS L-net (Lonworks GW)

MIM-B18BN

- 12) Detail description of network variable
 - (1) Indoor unit/ ERV/ AHU kit object
 - 2-17. Expansion of nvoDevListDesc

| | | desription | character | value |
|--------|------|---------------------------|--|-------|
| | [0] | | Alphabet or digit | |
| | [1] | | Alphabet or digit | |
| | [2] | Model information | Alphabet or digit | |
| | [3] | woder mormation | Alphabet or digit | |
| | [4] | | Alphabet or digit | |
| | [5] | | Alphabet or digit | |
| | [6] | Separator | Underbar(_) | 095 |
| | [7] | Centralized controller | Alphabet or digit | |
| | [8] | address | Alphabet or digit | |
| | [9] | Separator | Period(.) | 046 |
| | [10] | Interface Module address | Alphabet or digit | |
| | [11] | Intenace Module address | Alphabet or digit | |
| | [12] | Separator | Period(.) | 046 |
| | [13] | la de su la it Astelanses | Alphabet or digit | |
| | [14] | Indoor Unit Address | Alphabet or digit | |
| | [15] | Separator | Underbar(_) | 095 |
| ascii. | [16] | Unit type | 0: indoor unit, 1: AHU, 2: ERV | |
| | [17] | Separator | Underbar(_) | 095 |
| | [18] | Operation mode | DMS Format 0: Auto, 1: Cool, 2: Dehumid, 3: Fan, 4: Heat | |
| | [19] | ON/OFF | 0, 1 | |
| | [20] | Fan speed | 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 | |
| | [21] | Fan Swing | 0, 1 | |
| | [22] | Error | 0, 1 | |
| | [23] | Separator | Underbar(_) | 095 |
| | [24] | | Second significant digit | |
| | [25] | setPoint temperate | First significant digit | |
| | [26] | | First decimal place | |
| | [27] | | Second significant digit | |
| | [28] | Space temperate(*) | First significant digit | |
| | [29] | | First decimal place | |
| | [30] | Null padding | 0 | 048 |

(*) If the value is a negative number, it is displayed as sign, 10-digit, single-digit.

(2) DMS System object

2-1. nvoDigitalOut(3), nviDigitalOut(1)

| Description | Digital output status on DMS | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------|---|
| SNVT Type | SNVT_switch | n: Unsigned/sin | ged Short | |
| | | Value | State | |
| Value and operation | OFF | 0.0 | 0 |] |
| | ON | 100.0 | 1 |] |

2-2. nvoDigitalln(4)

| Digital Inpu | | ut status on D | MS |
|--------------|-----------------|---|-----------|
| SNVT_switch | n: Unsigned/sin | ged Short | |
| | Value | State | |
| OFF | 0.0 | 0 | |
| ON | 100.0 | 1 | |
| | OFF | SNVT_switch: Unsigned/sin Value OFF 0.0 | OFF 0.0 0 |

2-3. nvoSystemLock(5)

| Description | System lock status of DMS(only monitoring | | | itoring available) |
|---------------------|---|-----------------|-----------|--------------------|
| SNVT Type | SNVT_switch | i: Unsigned/sin | ged Short | |
| | | Value | State | |
| Value and operation | Unlock | 0.0 | 0 | |
| | Lock | 100.0 | 1 | |

2-4. nvoDMSAlarm(6)

| Description | DMS Alarm |
|---------------------|---|
| SNVT Type | SNVT_count : Unsigned Long, 2 bytes |
| Value and operation | 0 : Normal 8 : Emergency stop 105 : Tracing in progress 108 : Tracking failed 109 : Lon Module ↔ DMS2.5 communication Error 110 : Object ID Update |

2-5. nvoSystemAlarm(7)

| Description | SIM/PIM Communication Error Code |
|---------------------|---|
| SNVT Type | SNVT_count: Unsigned Long, 2 bytes |
| Value and operation | SIM/PIM Communication Error Refer to list of Error code |

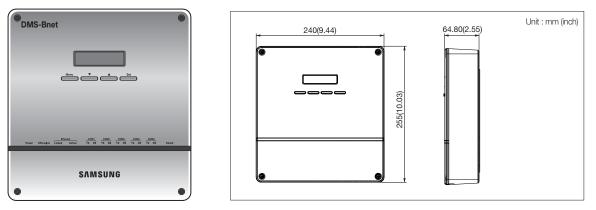
2-6. nviAllOff(2)

| Description | All indoor units turn off |
|---------------------|--|
| SNVT Type | Enumeration, emerg_t |
| Value and operation | 0 : EMERG_NORMAL 4 : EMERG_SHUTDOWN |

2. DMS B-net (BACnet GW)

MIM-B17BN

1) Features



• For BACnet protocol system Support DMS2.5 control function at the same time.

2) Product specification

| | DC Adaptor | | | | |
|---|--|--|---|--|--|
| Source | | | | | |
| Input | 100~240VAC (±10%), 50/60Hz | | | | |
| Output | 12V 3A | | | | |
| perature | -10°C ~ 50°C (14°F~122°F) | | | | |
| idity range | 10%RH ~ 90%RH | | | | |
| n | Lower layer : RS485 x 5 Upper layer : Ethernet 100Base-T x 1(BACnet IP) | | | | |
| Digital Output | 10 | | | | |
| Digital Input | 10 | | | | |
| RS485 | 1000m (3280ft) | | | | |
| Digital Output | 100m (328ft) | | | | |
| Digital Input | 100m (328ft) | | | | |
| Ethernet | 100m (3280ft) : When there is no repeater | | | | |
| | Device | Numbers per each channel | Total number for 5 channels | | |
| Control | Indoor units (including ERV, MCU, FCU KIT) | 128 | 256 | | |
| | Outdoor unit (including MIM-N01, MIM-N10, MIM-F10N, DVM CHILLER unit) | 16 | 80 | | |
| number of layer OnOff controller Touch centralized controller | | Total 15 | Total 75 | | |
| | PIM interface module (MIM-B16, MIM-B16N) | 8 | 8 | | |
| | erature dity range Digital Output Digital Input RS485 Digital Output Digital Input Ethernet | Output 12V 3A erature -10°C ~ 50°C (14°F~122°F) dity range 10%RH ~ 90%RH Lower layer : RS485 x 5 Upper layer : Ethernet 100Base-T x 1(BACnet IF Digital Output 10 Digital Input 10 RS485 1000m (3280ft) Digital Input 100m (328ft) Digital Input 100m (328ft) Digital Input 100m (328ft) Digital Input 100m (328ft) Digital Input 100m (3280ft) : When there is no repeater Øulder units (including ERV, MCU, FCU KIT) Outdoor units (including ERV, MCU, FCU KIT) Outdoor units (including MIM-N01, MIM-N10, MIM-F10N, DVM CHILLER unit) OnOff controller Touch centralized controller Touch centralized controller | Output 12V 3A erature -10°C ~ 50°C (14°F~122°F) dity range 10%RH ~ 90%RH Lower layer : RS485 x 5 Upper layer : Ethernet 100Base-T x 1(BACnet IP) Digital Output 10 Digital Input 10 RS485 1000m (3280ft) Digital Output 10om (3280ft) Digital Input 100m (328ft) Digital Input 100m (328ft) Digital Input 100m (3280ft) : When there is no repeater Vice Numbers per each channel Indoor units (including ERV, MCU, FCU KIT) 128 Outdoor unit (including MIM-N01, MIM-N10, MIM-F10N, DVM CHILLER unit) 16 OnOff controller Total 15 | | |

Compatible product

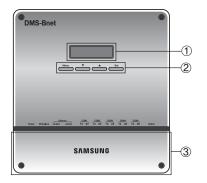
| Outdoor unit | AM***X***** |
|--------------|--|
| Controller | OnOff controller (MCM-A202DN) |
| | Touch centralized controller (MCM-A300N) |
| | PIM interface module (MIM-B16, MIM-B16N) |

* Conventional communication outdoor unit requires compatible interface module (MIM-N01) to establish connection

- * MIM-B13D, MIM-B13E, MIM-B04A Interface modules cannot be connected.
- \ast To connect ERV, MIM-N10 is required.
- * To connect FCU KIT, MIM-F10N is required.
- * Conventional PIM must connect to CH4(COM5) of DMS2.5.

3) Description of parts

(1) Front



| No | Name | Function |
|----|--------------|--|
| 1 | LCD display | Displays current time or menu |
| | Menu button | Access the setting menu |
| 2 | ▲/▼ button | Select function or setting item in the setting menu |
| | Set button | Enter or check setting item in the setting menu |
| 3 | Bottom cover | Unscrew 2 screws on the bottom to remove the cover and check the cable connections |

(2) LED indicator

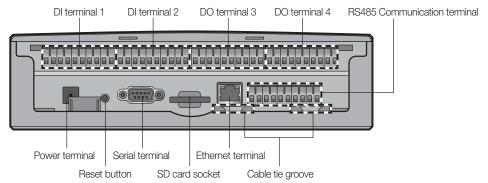
| Power CPU-Alive | Ethernet Linked Active | COM1 COM2 COM3 COM4 CO TX RX TX RX TX RX TX RX TX | RX Check |
|-----------------|---------------------------|--|----------|
| | | 5.6 | |

| No. | Item | Name | Status |
|----------------|-----------------|--|---|
| 1 | Power | Power indicator | Turns blue when the power is supplied |
| 2 | CPU Alive | CPU operation indicator | Blinks in orange with 1 second intervals during normal operation |
| 3 | Ethernet–Linked | Internet connection indicator | Turns green during normal connection |
| 4 | Ethernet–Active | Internet data transmission/reception indicator | Blinks in orange during normal transmission/ reception |
| 5 | COM1~5 – TX | Channel 1~5 OnOff controller/Interface module Data transmission indicator | Blinks in green during normal transmission |
| 6 | COM1~5 – RX | Channel 1~5 OnOff controller/interface module Data reception indicator | Blinks in green during normal reception |
| \overline{O} | Check | Indoor/Outdoor unit Communication status indicator | Turns green when communication error occurs |

2. DMS B-net (BACnet GW)

MIM-B17BN

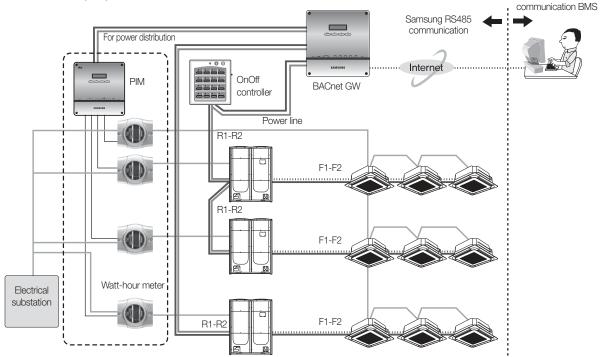
- 3) Description of parts
 - (3) Bottom



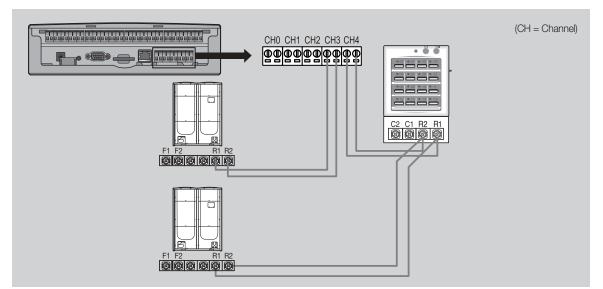
| Name | Description |
|------------------------------|---|
| DI terminal 1 | Digital Input connection terminal, Channel 1~Channel 5 |
| DI terminal 2 | Digital Input connection terminal, Channel 6~Channel 10 |
| DO terminal 3 | Digital Output connection terminal, Channel 1~Channel 5 |
| DO terminal 4 | Digital Output connection terminal, Channel 6~Channel 8 |
| Reset button | Reset BACnet Gateway |
| Serial terminal | Sevice check port |
| SD card socket | Sub memory (for program update and set information saving) socket |
| RS485 communication terminal | RS485 port for communication with OnOff controller / interface module |
| Ethernet Terminal | Connect LAN cable |
| Cable tie groove | Groove for arranging cables |

4) Connection diagram

- ▶ MIM-B16(PIM) should be connected to CH4(COM5) of DMS2.5.
- ► MIM-B16N(PIM) can be connected with outdoor units or controllers to same channel of DMS2.5.



5) Wiring



(1) Connecting outdoor unit directly

- Maximum 16 outdoor units can be connected to each channel
- Total 80 outdoor units can be connected

(2) Connecting OnOff controller/Touch centralized controller

• Maximum 15 OnOff controller/Touch centralized controller can be connected to each channel

🗹 Note

- * BACnet GW can connect outdoor unit and OnOff controller/Touch centralized controller at the same time.
- Outdoor unit and OnOff controller/Touch centralized controller can be connected to 1 communication channel at the same time.

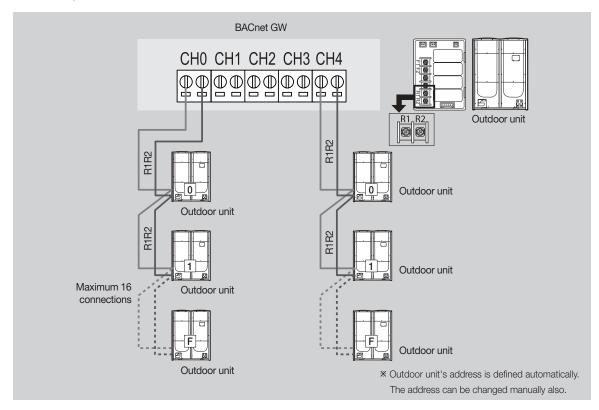
193

BUILDING NAGEMENT SYSTEM

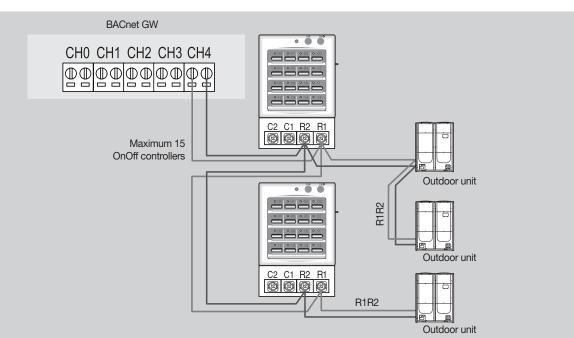
2. DMS B-net (BACnet GW)

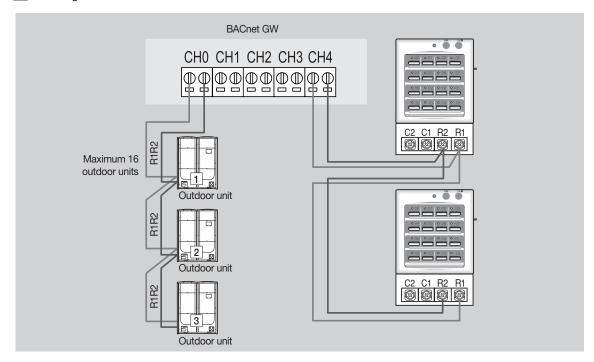
- MIM-B17BN
- 5) Wiring

Connecting with outdoor unit



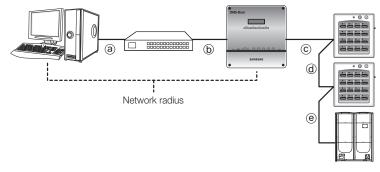
Connecting with OnOff controller





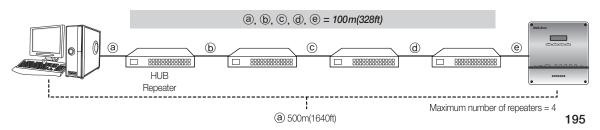
Connecting with outdoor unit and OnOff controller





BUILDING NAGEMENT SYSTEM

- ▶ Distance between BACnet GW and OnOff controller/outdoor unit
 - Distance from the BACnet GW to the furthest device cannot exceed 1000m(3280ft).
 - (C) + (d) + (e) \leq 1000 m(3280 ft)
- ▶ Distance between BACnet GW and upper level controller
- Since BACnet GW supports 100 Base-T Ethernet, first repeater or upper level controller from the BACnet GW cannot be further than 100m(328ft) (IEEE 802.3). Therefore, maximum network radius is restricted to 500m(1640ft).



2. DMS B-net (BACnet GW)

MIM-B17BN

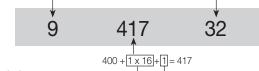
6) Description of device ID

| Item | DNET – Range [Digit 2] | CPP – Range [Digit 3] | INDOOR – Range [Digit 2] |
|---------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| OnOff Controller | 1~40 | 000~015 | 64 |
| PIM | 1~40 | 100~115 | 64 |
| DMS DI/DO | 1~40 | 300~315 | 64 |
| Interface Module | 1~40 | 400~655 | 64 |
| II ILEI IACE MODULE | 1~40 | (16 x 16) | 04 |
| Indoor Unit, ERV | 1~40 | 100 655 | 0~63 |
| AHU kit, EHS | 1~40 | 400~655 | 0~63 |
| Gateway | 1~40 | 900 | 64 |

Ex)

- Indoor Unit
- DNET (Gateway number) : 9
- Indoor Unit Address: 01.01.32
- Device ID: 941732





OnOff controller address Interface module address

Checking device ID from BACnet Gateway

• Click 'Object ID' from the 'Object ID' column. Detail information window will appear and detail information will be displayed.



7) Object list

(1) Indoor unit

Single indoor unit has following point list.

| | | | | Unit | | Status | s value | |
|--------------------|--|--------|------------------------------|--------------|---|-------------------|--------------|--------|
| Instance | Object | Object | Object Name | Inactive | Active | | | |
| Number | | Туре | | Text-1 | Text-2 | Text-3 | Text-4 | Text-5 |
| 1 | Indoor Temperature | Al | AC_RoomTemp_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | | | | |
| 2 | Set temperature | AV | AC_Temp_Set_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | | | | |
| 3 | Setting lower temperature limit | AV | AC_Cool_LimitTemp_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | | | | |
| 4 | Setting upper temperature limit | AV | AC_Heat_LimitTemp_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | | | | |
| 5 | The power value of an indoor unit after the basic date | AI | AC_Baseline_kWh_xx_xxxxx | kWh | | | | |
| 6 | The number of hours usage of an indoor unit after the basic date | AI | AC_Baseline_Minute_xx_xxxxx | Minute | | | | |
| 7 | Power value within period | Al | AC_Period_kWh_xx_xxxxx | kWh | | | | |
| 8 | The number of hours usage of an indoor unit within period | AI | AC_Period_Minute_xx_xxxxx | Minute | | | | |
| 9 ^(**) | Power On/Off | BV | AC_Power_xx_xxxxx | Off | On | | | |
| 10 | Applying lower temperature limit setting | BV | AC_Cool_Limit_set_xx_xxxxx | False | True | | | |
| 11 | Applying upper temperature limit setting | BV | AC_Heat_Limit_set_xx_xxxxx | False | True | | | |
| 12 ^(**) | Filter sign status | BI | AC_FilterSign_xx_xxxxx | False | True | | | |
| 13 ^(**) | Filter sign reset | BO | AC_FilterSign_Reset_xx_xxxxx | False | True | | | |
| 14 ^(**) | Operation mode status | MV | AC_Operation_Mode_xx_xxxxx | Auto | Cool | Heat | Fan | Dry |
| 15 | Fan speed status | MV | AC_FanSpeed_xx_xxxxx | Auto | Low | Mid | High | |
| 16 | Air flow direction status | MV | AC_FanFlow_xx_xxxxx | None | Vertical | Horizon | All | |
| 17 ^(**) | Operation mode limit status | MV | AC_Mode_Limit_xx_xxxxx | No Limit | Cool Only | Heat Only | | |
| 18 ^(**) | Remote controller limit status | MV | AC_Remocon_Limit_xx_xxxxx | Enable RC | Disable RC | Conditional RC | | |
| 19 ^(**) | Integrated error code of both indoor unit and outdoor unit | AI | AC_Error_Code_xx_xxxxx | Refe | r to Samsu | ng integrate | ed error cod | e list |
| 20 ^(*) | SPI setting | BV | AC_SPI_xx_xxxxx | False | True | | | |
| 21 ^(*) | HumanSensor setting | BV | AC_MDS_xx_xxxxx | False | True | | | |
| 22 ^(**) | AC Indoor Notify | NC | AC_Notify_xx_xxxxx | | When the error occurred, send event to list of destination in the recipient_list. (Max : 8) | | | |
| 23 ^(**) | Discharge cooling set temperature | AV | AC_DisCoolTemp_Set_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | | | | |
| 24 ^(**) | Discharge heating set temperatrue | AV | AC_DisHeatTemp_Set_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | | | | |
| 25 ^(**) | Discharge current temperature | Al | AC_DisCurrentTemp_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | | | | |

* Temperature setting range can be different depending on the model and the common range is as follows:

Auto : 18~30°C(64~86°F)

Cool : 18~30°C(64~86°F)

Heat : 16~30°C(60~86°F)

Fan : Temperature cannot be adjusted

Dry : 18~30°C(64~86°F)

(*) Mark is optionally supported. For a fresh duct, ^(**) mark is supported.

2. DMS B-net (BACnet GW)

MIM-B17BN

7) Object list

(2) AHU kit

Single AHU unit has following point list.

| | | | | Unit | | Status | value | |
|--------------------|--|----------------|-------------------------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-------------|--------|
| Instance Number | Object | Object Type | Object Name | Inactive | Active | | | |
| Number | | Type | | Text-1 | Text-2 | Text-3 | Text-4 | Text-5 |
| 1 | Indoor Temperature | Al | AHU_RoomTemp_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | | | | |
| 2 | Set temperature | AV | AHU_Temp_Set_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | | | | |
| 3 | Setting lower temperature limit | AV | AHU_Cool_LimitTemp_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | | | | |
| 4 | Setting upper temperature limit | AV | AHU_Heat_LimitTemp_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | | | | |
| 5 | The power value of an indoor unit after the basic date | AI | AHU_Baseline_kWh_xx_xxxxx | kWh | | | | |
| 6 | The number of hours usage of an indoor unit after the basic date | AI | AHU_Baseline_Minute_xx_xxxxx | Minute | | | | |
| 7 | Power value within period | AI | AHU_Period_kWh_xx_xxxxxx | kWh | | | | |
| 8 | The number of hours usage of an indoor unit within period | AI | AHU_Period_Minute_xx_xxxxx | Minute | | | | |
| 9 | Power On/Off | BV | AHU_Power_xx_xxxxx | Off | On | | | |
| 10 | Applying lower temperature limit setting | BV | AHU_Cool_Limit_set_xx_xxxxx | False | True | | | |
| 11 | Applying upper temperature limit setting | BV | AHU_Heat_Limit_set_xx_xxxxx | False | True | | | |
| 12 | Filter sign status | BI | AHU_FilterSign_xx_xxxxx | False | True | | | |
| 13 | Filter sign reset | BO | AHU_FilterSign_Reset_xx_xxxxx | False | True | | | |
| 14 | Operation mode status | MV | AHU_Operation_Mode_xx_xxxxx | Auto | Cool | Heat | Fan | Dry |
| 15 | Operation mode limit status | MV | AHU_Mode_Limit_xx_xxxxx | No Limit | Cool Only | Heat Only | | |
| 16 | Remote controller limit status | MV | AHU_Remocon_Limit_xx_xxxxx | Enable RC | Disable RC | Conditional RC | | |
| 17 | Integrated error code of both indoor unit and outdoor unit | AI | AHU_Error_Code_xx_xxxxx | Refe | r to Samsu | ng integrate | d error cod | e list |
| 18 ^(*) | Discharge cooling set temperature | AV | AHU_DisCoolSetTemp_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | | | | |
| 19 ^(*) | Discharge heating set temperature | AV | AHU_DisHeatSetTemp_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | | | | |
| 20 ^(*) | Discharge current temperature | AI | AHU_Dis_CurrentTemp_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | | | | |
| 21 ^(*) | Humidification setting | BV | AHU_Humidification_xx_xxxxx | Off | On | | | |
| 22 ^(*) | Outdoor air intake setting | BV | AHU_OAIntake_xx_xxxxx | Off | On | | | |
| 23 ^(*) | Outdoor cooling setting | BV | AHU_OutdoorCool_xx_xxxxx | Off | On | | | |
| 24 ^(*) | Fan speed status | MV | AHU_FanSpeed_xx_xxxxx | Low | Mid | High | | |
| 25 ^(*) | Set humidity status | MV | AHU_SetHumidity_xx_xxxxx | Low | Mid | High | | |
| 26 ^(*) | Current humidity status | MI | AHU_CurrentHumidity_xx_xxxxx | Low | Mid | High | | |
| 27 | AHU Notify | NC | AHU_Notify_xx_xxxxx | | | occurred, se the recipie | | |

(*) Mark is not supported.

(3) ERV, ERV Plus

Single ERV or ERV Plus unit has following point list.

| | | | | Unit | Status value | | | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|--------------|---------------|-----------------------------|--------|--------|
| Instance Number | Object | Object Type | Object Name | Inactive | Active | | | |
| | | .,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | | Text-1 | Text-2 | Text-3 | Text-4 | Text-5 |
| 1 | Power On/Off operation | BV | ERV_Power_xx_xxxxx | Off | On | | | |
| 2 | Filter sign status | BI | ERV_FilterSign_xx_xxxxx | False | True | | | |
| 3 | Filter sign reset | BO | ERV_FilterSign_Reset_xx_xxxxx | False | True | | | |
| 4 | Operation mode status | MV | ERV_Operation_Mode_xx_xxxxx | Auto | HeatEx | Bypass | Sleep | |
| 5 | Fan speed status | MV | ERV_FanSpeed_xx_xxxxx | Low | High | Turbo | | |
| 6 | Remote controller limit status | MV | ERV_Remocon_Limit_xx_xxxxx | Enable RC | Disable RC | Conditional RC | | |
| 7 | Integrated error code of ERV unit | Al | ERV_Error_Code_xx_xxxxx | | | | | |
| 8 ^(*) | The power value of an ERV Plus unit after the basic date | AI | ERV_Plus_Baseline_kWh_xx_ xxxxxx | kWh | | | | |
| 9(*) | The number of hours usage of an ERV Plus unit after the basic date | AI | ERV_Plus_Baseline_Minute_xx_ xxxxxx | Minute | | | | |
| 10 ^(*) | Power value within period | AI | ERV_Plus_Period_kWh_xx_xxxxx | kWh | | | | |
| 11 ^(*) | The number of hours usage of an ERV Plus unit within period | Al | ERV_Plus_Period_Minute_xx_ xxxxxx | Minute | | | | |
| 12 ^(*) | ERV Plus operation mode status | MV | ERV_Plus_Operation_Mode_xx_xxxxx | Auto | Cool | Heat | Off | |
| 13 ^(*) | ERV Plus operation mode limit status | MV | ERV_Plus_Mode_Limit_xx_xxxxx | No Limit | Cool Only | Heat Only | | |
| 14 ^(*) | ERV Notify | NC | ERV_Notify_xx_xxxxx | | | ccurred, se the recipien | | |

^(*) Mark is optionally supported.

(4) DVM CHILLER

Single DVM CHILLER Unit has following point list.

| | | | | Unit | | Status | value | | Ž |
|--------------------|--|----------------|-----------------------------|--------------|--|-------------------|--------------|--|-------------------|
| Instance Number | Object | Object Type | Object Name | Inactive | Active | | | | MANAGEMENT SYSTEM |
| | | Text-1 | Text-2 | Text-3 | Text-4 | Text-5 | IMEN | | |
| 1 | Chilled Water Temperature | Al | MC_WaterTemp_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | | | | | S E |
| 2 | Set temperature | AV | MC_WaterTemp_Set_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | | | | | SY |
| 3 | Demand limit setting | AV | MC_Demand_Set_xx_xxxxx | % | | | | | ĪĒ |
| 4 | The number of hours usage of an indoor unit after the basic date | AI | MC_Baseline_Minute_xx_xxxxx | Minute | | | | | |
| 5 | The number of hours usage of an indoor unit within peirod | AI | MC_Period_Minute_xx_xxxxx | Minute | | | | | |
| 6 | Power On/Off operation | BV | MC_Power_xx_xxxxx | Off | On | | | | 1 |
| 7 | Water Law | BO | MC_Water_Law_xx_xxxxx | False | True | | | | 1 |
| 8 | Quiet | BV | MC_Quiet_xx_xxxxx | Off | On | | | | 1 |
| 9 | Forced Fan | BV | MC_Forced_Fan_xx_xxxxx | Off | On | | | |] |
| 10 | Operation mode status | MV | MC_Operation_Mode_xx_xxxxx | Cool | Heat | Cool Storage | Hot Water | | |
| 11 | Remote controller limit status | MV | MC_Remocon_Limit_xx_xxxxx | Enable RC | Disable RC | Conditional RC | | | |
| 12 | Integrated error code | Al | MC_Error_Code_xx_xxxxx | | | | | | 1 |
| 13 | DVM CHILLER Notify | NC | MC_Notify_xx_xxxxx | | n the error occurred, send event to list of estination in the recipient_list. (Max : 8) | | | | |

BACnet Device Object does not support master function of DVM CHILLER.

2. DMS B-net (BACnet GW)

MIM-B17BN

7) Object list

(4) EHS

| Instance | | Object | | Unit | | Status value | |
|--------------------|---|----------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Instance Number | Object | Object Type | Object Name | Inactive Text-1 | Active Text-2 | Text-3 | Text-4 |
| 1 | Room temperature | Al | EHS_RoomTemp_xx_xxxxxx | °C(°F) | IEXI-2 | IEXI-0 | IEXI-4 |
| 2 | Set temperature | AV | EHS_Temp_Set_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | Use when dis | splayed temperat to 'Room'. | ure type is set |
| 3 | Set temperature of water out | AV | EHS_WaterOutTemp_Set_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | Use when dis | splayed temperat to 'WaterOut'. | ure type is set |
| 4 | Set temperature of hot water | AV | EHS_HotWaterTemp_Set_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | | | |
| 5 | Setting lower temperature limit | AV | EHS_Cool_LimitTemp_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | Use when dis | splayed temperat to 'Room'. | ure type is set |
| 6 | Setting upper temperature limit | AV | EHS_Heat_LimitTemp_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | Use when dis | splayed temperat to 'Room'. | ure type is set |
| 7 | Lower temperature limit for water out | AV | EHS_WOCoolLimitTemp_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | | | |
| 8 | Upper temperature limit for water out | AV | EHS_WOHeatLimitTemp_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | | | |
| 9 | Upper temperature limit for hot water | AV | EHS_WTHeatlLimitTemp_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | | | |
| 10 | The power value after the basic date | Al | EHS_Baseline_kWh_xx_xxxxx | kWh | | | |
| 11 | The number of hours usage of an in- door unit after the basic date | Al | EHS_Baseline_Minute_xx_xxxxx | Minute | | | |
| 12 | Power value within period | Al | EHS_Period_kWh_xx_xxxxx | kWh | | | |
| 13 | The number of hours usage of an in- door unit within period | Al | EHS_Period_Minute_xx_xxxxx | Minute | | | |
| 14 | Current temperature of water out | Al | EHS_WOCurrentTemp_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | | | |
| 15 | Current temperature of hot water | Al | EHS_HotWaterTemp_xx_xxxxx | °C(°F) | | | |
| 16 | Displayed temperature type | BI | EHS_ControlTempType_xx_xxxxx | Room | WaterOut | | |
| 17 | Thermostat usage | BI | EHS_Thermostat_xx_xxxxx | False | True | | |
| 18 | Outing | BI | EHS_GoOut_xx_xxxxx | Off | On | | |
| 19 | Power On/Off | BV | EHS_Power_xx_xxxxx | Off | On | | |
| 20 | Setting lower temperature limit | BV | EHS_Cool_LimitTemp_Set_xx_xxxxx | False | True | Use when displative ture type is se | |
| 21 | Setting upper temperature limit | BV | EHS_Heat_LimitTemp_Set_xx_xxxxx | False | True | Use when displative ture type is se | ayed tempera- et to 'Room'. |
| 22 | Apply lower temperature limit for water out | BV | EHS_WOCoolLimitFlag_xx_xxxxx | False | True | Use when displative ture type is set | ayed tempera- to 'WaterOut'. |
| 23 | Apply upper temperature limit for water out | BV | EHS_WOHeatLimitFlag_xx_xxxxx | False | True | Use when displative type is set | ayed tempera- |
| 24 | Apply upper temperature limit for hot water | BV | EHS_WTHeatLimitFlag_xx_xxxxx | False | True | | |
| 25 | On/Off status of hot water mode | BV | EHS_HotWater_Power_xx_xxxxx | Off | On | | |
| 26 | Status of quiet operation | BV | EHS_Sleep_xx_xxxxx | Off | On | | |
| 27 | Operation mode status | MV | EHS_Operation_Mode_xx_xxxxx | Auto | Cool | Heat | |
| 28 | Operation mode limit status | MV | EHS_Mode_Limit_xx_xxxxx | No Limit | Cool Only | Heat Only | |
| 29 | Remote controller limit status | MV | EHS_Remocon_Limit_xx_xxxxx | Enable RC | Disable RC | Conditional RC | |
| 30 | Status of hot water operation mode | MV | EHS_HotWater_Mode_xx_xxxxx | * Force | Eco | Standard | Power |
| 31 | Integrated error code of both indoor unit and outdoor unit | AI | EHS_Error_Code_xx_xxxxx | | | | |
| 32 | EHS notifiy | NC | EHS_Notify_xx_xxxxx | When the er | ror occurred, s the recipier | end event to list c nt_list. (Max : 8) | of destination in |
| | | | | | | . / | |

Force hot water mode (* marked) will be supported later. It is the point list of Hydro Unit and Hydro Unit HT.

(5) SIM (PIM)

Single SIM (PIM) has following point list.

| Instance Number | Object | Object Type | Object Name | Status value |
|--------------------|----------------------|----------------|----------------------|---|
| 1 | SIM (PIM) error code | Al | SIM_Error_Code_xx_xx | Refer to list of error code |
| 2 | SIM (PIM) Notify | NC | SIM_Notify_xx_xx | When the error occurred, send event to list of destination in the recipient_list. (Max : 8) |

(6) OnOff Controller

Single OnOff Controller has following point list.

| Instance Number | Object | Object Type | Object Name | Status value |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|---|
| 1 | OnOff Controller error code | AI | Central_Error_Code_xx_xx | Refer to the list of the integrated error code |
| 2 | OnOff Controller notify | NC | Central_Notify_xx_xx | When the error occurred, send event to list of destination in the recipient_list. (Max : 8) |

(7) Interface module (Outdoor unit)

Single Interface(Outdoor unit) module has following point list.

| | | | | Unit | | Status | s value | |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|---|---|--------|---------|-----------|
| Instance Number | Object | Object Type | Object Name | Inactive | Active | | | |
| | | .,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | | Text-1 | Text-2 | Text-3 | Text-4 | Text-5 |
| 1 | Outside temperature | Al | ODU_Outside_Temp_xx_xxxx | °C(°F) | | | | |
| 2 ^(*) | Cool capacity compensation | AV | ODU_Cool_Compensation_xx_ xxxx | 2 : 4 : | 0 : 5-7°C(41-45°F) / 1 : 7-9°C(41~48°F) / 2 : 9~11°C(48~52°F) / 3 : 10~12°C(50~54°F) / 4 : 11~13°C(52-55°F) / 5 : 12~14°C(54~57°F) / 6 : 13~15°C(55~59°F) / 14 : Auto control (from ODU) | | | |
| 3(*) | Heat capacity compensation | AV | ODU_Heat_Compensation_xx_ xxxx | 8:3 | 0 : 25kg/cm ² / 1 : 26kg/cm ² / 2 : 27kg/cm ² / 3 : 28kg/cm ² / 4 : 29kg/cm ² / 5 : 30kg/cm ² / 6 : 31kg/cm ² / 7 : 32kg/cm ² / 8 : 33kg/cm ² / 14 : Auto control (from ODU) | | |) DDU) |
| 4 | Compressor status | BI | ODU_Comp_Status_xx_xxxx | False | True | | | |
| 5 | Interface module error code | Al | Repeater_Error_Code_xx_xxxx | Refer to the list of the integrated error code | | | code | |
| 6 | Interface module notify | NC | IM_Notify_xx_xxxx | When the error occurred, send event to list of destination in the recipient_list. (Max : 8) | | | | |

 $^{(\ast)}$ Mark is optionally supported.

2. DMS B-net (BACnet GW)

MIM-B17BN

7) Object list

(8) BACnet Gateway

BACnet Gateway has following point list.

| Instance Number | Control and Monitoring | Object Type | Object Name | Status value |
|--------------------|---------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|--|
| 1 | All device OFF | BO | ALL_OFF_xx | Inactive : All devices Off |
| 1 | DMS2.5 Status | Al | DMS2_Status_xx | 0: Normal, 8: Emergency stop, 105 : Tracking in progress, 108 : Tracking failed 109 : DMS2.5 ↔ BACnet Communication failed |
| 1 | BACnet error code | AI | BACnetApp_Error_ Code_xx | BACnet error code |
| 2 | Gateway Notify | NC | GW_Notify_xx | When the error occurred, send event to list of destination in the recipient_list. (Max : 8) |

(9) Digital input / output

Digital input / output Gateway has following point list.

| | | | U | | | Status | s value | |
|--------------------|------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|---------|--------|
| Instance Number | Object | Object Type | Object Name | Inactive | Active | | | |
| NUMBER | | турс | | Text-1 | Text-2 | Text-3 | Text-4 | Text-5 |
| 1 | Digital Input 1 | BI | DI_01_xx_xx (BACnet Gateway Reserved) | Off | On | | | |
| 2 | Digital Input 2 | BI | DI_02_xx_xx (BACnet Gateway Reserved) | Off | On | | | |
| 3 | Digital Input 3 | BI | DI_03_xx_xx | Off | On | | | |
| 4 | Digital Input 4 | BI | DI_04_xx_xx | Off | On | | | |
| 5 | Digital Input 5 | BI | DI_05_xx_xx | Off | On | | | |
| 6 | Digital Input 6 | BI | DI_06_xx_xx | Off | On | | | |
| 7 | Digital Input 7 | BI | DI_07_xx_xx | Off | On | | | |
| 8 | Digital Input 8 | BI | DI_08_xx_xx | Off | On | | | |
| 9 | Digital Input 9 | BI | DI_09_xx_xx | Off | On | | | |
| 10 | Digital Input 10 | BI | DI_10_xx_xx | Off | On | | | |
| 11 | Digital Output 1 | BO | DO_01_xx_xx (BACnet Gateway Reserved) | Off | On | | | |
| 12 | Digital Output 2 | BO | DO_02_xx_xx (BACnet Gateway Reserved) | Off | On | | | |
| 13 | Digital Output 3 | BO | DO_03_xx_xx | Off | On | | | |
| 14 | Digital Output 4 | BO | DO_04_xx_xx | Off | On | | | |
| 15 | Digital Output 5 | BO | DO_05_xx_xx | Off | On | | | |
| 16 | Digital Output 6 | BO | DO_06_xx_xx | Off | On | | | |
| 17 | Digital Output 7 | BO | DO_07_xx_xx | Off | On | | | |
| 18 | Digital Output 8 | BO | DO_08_xx_xx | Off | On | | | |

Caution

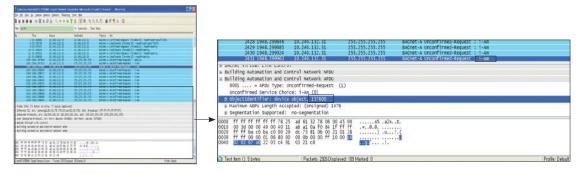
• You may use ALL_OFF command to turn on all the indoor units but it is not recommended.

• If communication error occurs on devices such as SIM/OnOff Controller/Interface Module etc, other functions such as power distribution may also create a problem. You must have BMS system to check the errors and you must take action immediately.

8) Checking BACnet communication through Wireshark

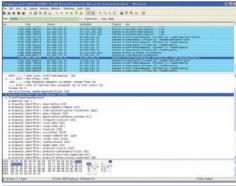
(1) Who-is (I-Am)

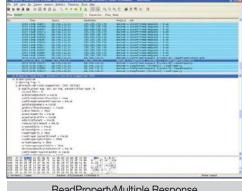
• After device instance numbers have been automatically assigned, Who-is command which is requested in the Wireshark will be replied by i-am from the devices.



(2) ReadPropertyMultiple

- Request all status datas.
- Device description, BACnet network number device node ID, status, BACnet MAC address version, Max APDU length accepted, APDU retries, timeout, supported services, supported object types and so on.





ReadPropertyMultiple Request

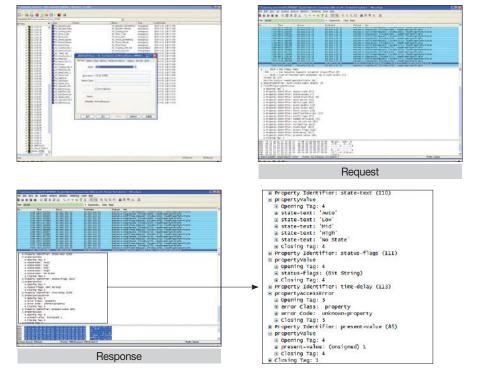


ReadPropertyMultiple Response

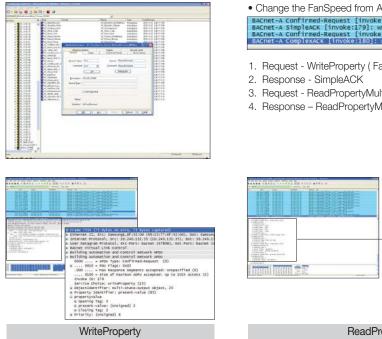
2. DMS B-net (BACnet GW)

MIM-B17BN

- 8) Checking BACnet communication through Wireshark
 - (3) ReadPropertyMultiple
 - Object_MultiStateInput



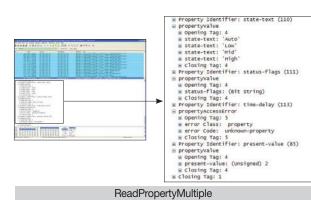
(4) WriteProperty



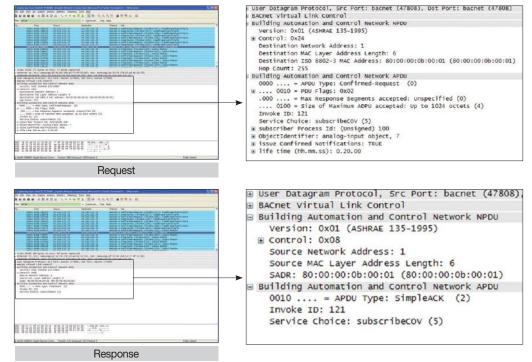
Change the FanSpeed from Auto to Low

BACnet-A Confirmed-Request [invoke:179]: writeProperty BACnet-A SimpleAcK [invoke:179]: writeProperty BACnet-A Confirmed-Request [invoke:180]: readPropertyMultiple BACnet-A CompleXacK [invoke:180]: readPropertyMultiple

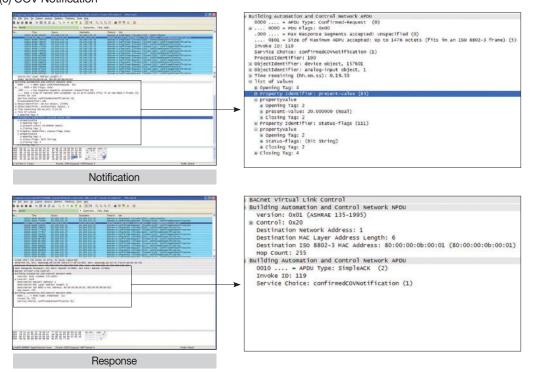
- 1. Request WriteProperty (FanSpeed 'Auto' → 'Low')
- 3. Request ReadPropertyMultiple (FanSpeed)
- 4. Response ReadPropertyMultiple (FanSpeed 'Low')



(5) Subscribe COV



(6) COV Notification



2. DMS B-net (BACnet GW)

MIM-B17BN

9) Standard object type

| Object Type | Support | Description |
|--------------------|---------|--|
| Analog Input | | [Indoor temperature], [The power value after the basic date], [The number of hours usage of an indoor unit after the basic date], [Power value within period], [The number of hours usage of an indoor unit within period], [Indoor unit error code], [AHU error code], [ERV error code], [AHU error code], [ERV error code], [Centralized controller error code], [Interface module error code], [SIM interface module error code], [DMS status], [DMS error], [Discharge current temperature], [Outside temperature] |
| Analog Output | | |
| Analog Value | | [Set temperature], [Setting lower temperature limit], [Setting upper temperature limit], [Discharge cooling set temperature], [Discharge heating set temperature], [Cool capacity compensation], [Heat capacity compensation] |
| Averaging | | |
| Binary Input | | [DI], [Filter sign status], [Compressor status] |
| Binary Output | | [DO], [Filter sign reset], [All Device off] |
| Binary Value | | [Power Onoff control], [Setting the fucntion of limiting lower temperature] [Setting the function of limiting upper temperatue], [SPI setting], [HumanSensor setting], [Humidification setting], [Outdoor air intake setting], [Ourdoor cooling setting] |
| Calendar | | |
| Command | | |
| Device | | [DMS], [A/C Indoor Unit], [ERV], [AHU], [SIM], [Centralized controller], [Interface module], [DDC] |
| Event Enrollment | | |
| File | | |
| Group | | |
| Life Safety Point | | |
| Life Safety Zone | | |
| Loop | | |
| Multi-state Input | | [Current humidity status] |
| Multi-state Output | | |
| Multi-state Value | | [Operation mode control], [Fan speed control], [Air flow direction control], [Setting Cool only/ Heat only/ No Limit], [Control Enable RC/ Disable RC /Level1], [Set humidity status] |
| Notification Class | | [AC Indoor Notify], [ERV Notify], [AHU Notify], [Centralized Controller Notify], [Interface Module Notify], [SIM Notify], [Gateway Notify] |
| Program | | |
| Pulse Converter | | |
| Schedule | | |
| Trend Log | | |
| Access Door | | |
| Event Log | | |
| Load Control | | |
| Structured View | | |
| Trend Log Multiple | | |

10) Property support specification

(1) Device property

| | Property identifier | Property data | Check code | Support | DMS2.5 | |
|----|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|---|--|
| 1 | Object identifier | BACnetObjectIdentifier | R | V | Individual identifier | |
| 2 | Object name | CharaterString | R | R V SAMSUNG DVM Gateway | | |
| 3 | Object type | BACnetObjectType | R | V | DEVICE | |
| 4 | System status | BACnetDeviceStatus | R V | | During communication: "OPERATIONAL" Error with DMS2.5: "NON_OPERATIONAL" | |
| 5 | Vendor name | CharacterString | R | V | Samsung Electronics CO., Ltd. | |
| 6 | Vendor identifier | Unsigned16 | R | V | 200 | |
| 7 | Model name | CharterString | R | V | MIM-B17BN | |
| 8 | Firmware revision | CharterString | R | V | 1.20 | |
| 9 | Application software version | CharterString | R | V | 1.20 | |
| 10 | Location | CharterString | 0 | | Х | |
| 11 | Description | CharterString | 0 | V | DMS2_BACnetIP [ver 1.00] | |
| 12 | Protocol version | Unsigned | R | V | 2.00 | |
| 13 | Protocol conformance class | Unsigned(16) | R | | Х | |
| 14 | Protocol services supported | BACnetServicesSupported | R | V | For each device | |
| 15 | Protocol object types supported | BACnetObjectTypesSupported | R | V | For each device | |
| 16 | Object list | BACnetidentifier BACnet sequence [N] | R | V | For each device | |
| 17 | Max APDU length accepted | Unsigned | R | V | 1476 | |
| 18 | Segmentation supported | BACnetSegmentation | R | V | NO-SEGMENTATION | |
| 19 | VT classes supported | BACnetVTClass | O ⁽¹⁾ | | Х | |
| 20 | Active VT sessions | BACnetVTSessions | O ⁽¹⁾ | | Х | |
| 21 | Local time | Time | 0 | V | Supported | |
| 22 | Local date | Date | 0 | V | Supported | |
| 23 | UTC offset | INTEGER | 0 | | Х | |
| 24 | Daylight savings timeout | BOOLEAN | 0 | | Х | |
| 25 | APDU segment timeout | Unsigned | O ⁽²⁾ | | Х | |
| 26 | APDU timeout | Unsigned | R | V | 3000 | |
| 27 | Number of APDU retries | Unsigned | R | V | 3 | |
| 28 | List of session keys | BACnetSessionKey | 0 | | X | |
| 29 | Time synchronization recipients | BACnetRecipient | O ⁽³⁾ | | Х | |
| 30 | Max master | Unsigned(1127) | O ⁽⁴⁾ | ⁴⁾ V X | | |
| 31 | Max info frames | Unsigned | O ⁽⁴⁾ | V | Х | |
| 32 | Device address binding | BACnetAddressBinding | R | V | Х | |
| 33 | Protocol revision | Unsigned | R | V | 2 | |

2. DMS B-net (BACnet GW)

MIM-B17BN

10) Property support specification

(2) Analog Input Property

| | Property identifier | Property data Chec cod | | Support | DMS2.5 |
|----|---------------------|---------------------------|------------------|---------|--|
| 1 | Object identifier | BACnetObjectIdentifier | R | V | |
| 2 | Object name | CharaterString | R | V | |
| 3 | Object type | BACnetObjectType R | | V | |
| 4 | Present value | REAL | R(1) | V | |
| 5 | Description | CharacterString | 0 | V | Al_Instance_device address |
| 6 | Device type | CharacterString | 0 | | |
| 7 | Status Flags | BACnetStatusFlags | R | V | Communication Status_Flags FAULT flag → True OUT_OF_SERVICE → TRUE |
| 8 | Event state | BACnetEventState | R | V | General Error |
| 9 | Reliability | BACnetReliability | 0 | V | Status_Flags FAULT flag → TRUE FAULT if Reliability is not NO_FALUT_DETECTED Communication error → COMMUNICATION_ FAILURE General error → Unreliable_other |
| 10 | Out of service | BOOLEAN | R | V | Communication error → TRUE |
| 11 | Update interval | Unsigned | 0 | | |
| 12 | Units | BACnetEngineeringUnits | R | V | |
| 13 | Min pres value | REAL | 0 | V | |
| 14 | Max Pres Value | REAL | 0 | V | |
| 15 | Resolution | REAL | 0 | | |
| 16 | COV increment | REAL | O ⁽²⁾ | V | |
| 17 | Time delay | Unsigned | O ⁽³⁾ | | |
| 18 | Notification class | Unsigned | O ⁽³⁾ | | |
| 19 | High limit | REAL | O ⁽³⁾ | | |
| 20 | Low limit | REAL | O ⁽³⁾ | | |
| 21 | Deadband | REAL | O ⁽³⁾ | | |
| 22 | Limit Enable | BACnetLimitEnable | O ⁽³⁾ | | |
| 23 | Event enable | BACnetEventTransitionBits | O ⁽³⁾ | | |
| 24 | Acked transition | BACnetEventTransitionBits | O ⁽³⁾ | | |
| 25 | Notify type | BACnetNotifyType | O ⁽³⁾ | | |

| | Property identifier | Property data Check code Support | | Support | DMS2.5 | |
|----|---------------------|---|------------------|--|---|--|
| 1 | Object identifier | BACnetObjectIdentifier | R | V | | |
| 2 | Object name | CharaterString | R | V | | |
| 3 | Object type | BACnetObjectType | R | V | | |
| 4 | Present value | REAL | W | V | | |
| 5 | Description | CharacterString | 0 | V | Al_Instance_device address | |
| 6 | Device type | CharacterString | 0 | | | |
| 7 | Status Flags | BACnetStatusFlags | R | V | Communication Status_Flags FAULT flag → True OUT_OF_SERVICE → TRUE | |
| 8 | Event state | BACnetEventState | R | V | General Error | |
| 9 | Reliability | BACnetReliability O V Commu COMMU FAILUR General | | Status_Flags FAULT flag → TRUE FAULT if Reliability is not NO_FALUT_DETECTED Communication error → COMMUNICATION_ FAILURE General error → Unreliable_other | | |
| 10 | Out of service | BOOLEAN | R | V | Communication error → TRUE | |
| 11 | Units | BACnetEngineeringUnits | R V | | | |
| 12 | Min pres value | REAL | 0 | V | | |
| 13 | Max Pres Value | REAL | 0 | V | | |
| 14 | Resolution | REAL | 0 | | | |
| 15 | Priority array | BACnetPriorityArray | R | V | | |
| 16 | Relinquish default | REAL | R | V | | |
| 17 | COV increment | REAL | O ⁽¹⁾ | | | |
| 18 | Time Delay | Unsigned | O ⁽²⁾ | | | |
| 19 | Notification class | Unsigned | O ⁽²⁾ | | | |
| 20 | High limit | REAL | O ⁽²⁾ | | | |
| 21 | Low limit | REAL | O ⁽²⁾ | | | |
| 22 | Deadband | REAL | O ⁽²⁾ | | | |
| 23 | Limit enable | BACnetLimitEnable | O ⁽²⁾ | | | |
| 24 | Event Enable | BACnetEventTransitionBits | O ⁽²⁾ | | | |
| 25 | Acked transition | BACnetEventTransitionBits | O ⁽²⁾ | | | |
| 25 | Notify type | BACnetNotifyType | O ⁽²⁾ | | | |

2. DMS B-net (BACnet GW)

MIM-B17BN

10) Property support specification

(4) Binary input property

| | Property identifier | Property data | Check code | Support | DMS2.5 | |
|----|---------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| 1 | Object identifier | BACnetObjectIdentifier | R | V | | |
| 2 | Object name | CharaterString | R | V | | |
| 3 | Object type | BACnetObjectType | R | V | | |
| 4 | Present value | BACnetBinaryPV | W | V | | |
| 5 | Description | CharacterString | 0 | V | Al_Instance_device address | |
| 6 | Device type | CharacterString | 0 | | | |
| 7 | Status Flags | BACnetStatusFlags R V Communication Status_Flags FAULT → True OUT_OF_SERV | | Communication Status_Flags FAULT flag → True OUT_OF_SERVICE → TRUE | | |
| 8 | Event state | BACnetEventState | R | V | General Error | |
| 9 | Reliability | BACnetReliability | 0 | V | Status_Flags FAULT flag → TRUE FAULT if Reliability is not NO_FALUT_DETECTED Communication error → COMMUNICATION_ FAILURE General error → Unreliable_other | |
| 10 | Out of service | BOOLEAN | R | V | V Communication error → TRUE | |
| 11 | Polarity | BACnetPolarity | R | V | | |
| 12 | Inactive text | CharacterString | O ⁽¹⁾ | V | New | |
| 13 | Active text | CharacterString | O ⁽¹⁾ | V | New | |
| 14 | Change of state time | BACnetDateTime | O ⁽²⁾ | | | |
| 15 | Change of state count | Unsigned | O ⁽²⁾ | | | |
| 16 | Time of state count reset | BACnetDateTime | O ⁽²⁾ O ⁽³⁾ | | | |
| 17 | Elapsed active time | Unsigned32 | O ⁽³⁾ | | | |
| 18 | Time of active time reset | BACnetDate Time | 0 | | | |
| 19 | Time delay | Unsigned | O ⁽⁴⁾ | | | |
| 20 | Notification class | Unsigned | O ⁽⁴⁾ | | | |
| 21 | Alarm value | BACnetBinaryPV O ⁽⁴⁾ | | | | |
| 22 | Event enable | BACnetEventTransitionBits | O ⁽⁴⁾ | | | |
| 23 | Acked transition | BACnetEventTransitionBits | O ⁽⁴⁾ | | | |
| 24 | Notify type | BACnetNotifyType | O ⁽⁴⁾ | | | |

(5) Binary output property

| | Property identifier | Property data | Check code | Support | DMS2.5 | |
|----|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|---|---|--|
| 1 | Object identifier | BACnetObjectIdentifier | R | V | | |
| 2 | Object name | CharaterString | R | V | | |
| 3 | Object type | BACnetObjectType | R | V | | |
| 4 | Present value | BACnetBinaryPV | W | V | | |
| 5 | Description | CharacterString | 0 | V | Al_Instance_device address | |
| 6 | Device type | CharacterString | 0 | | | |
| 7 | Status Flags | BACnetStatusFlags | R | V | Communication Status_Flags FAULT flag → True OUT_OF_SERVICE → TRUE | |
| 8 | Event state | BACnetEventState | R | V | General Error | |
| 9 | Reliability | NO_FALUT_DETECTED | | → TRUE FAULT if Reliability is not NO_FALUT_DETECTED Communication error → COMMUNICATION_ FAILURE General error → | | |
| 10 | Out of service | BOOLEAN | R | V | Communication error → TRUE | |
| 11 | Polarity | BACnetPolarity | R | V | | |
| 12 | Inactive text | CharacterString | O ⁽¹⁾ | V | | |
| 13 | Active text | CharacterString | O ⁽¹⁾ | V | | |
| 14 | Change of state time | BACnetDateTime | O ⁽²⁾ | | | |
| 15 | Change of state count | Unsigned | O ⁽²⁾ | V | | |
| 16 | Time of State count reset | BACnetDateTime | O ⁽²⁾ | V | | |
| 17 | Elapsed active time | Unsigned32 | O ⁽³⁾ | | | |
| 18 | Time of active time reset | BACnetDate Time | 0 | | | |
| 19 | Minimum off time | Unsigned32 | 0 | | | |
| 20 | Minimum on time | Unsigned32 | 0 | | | |
| 21 | Priority array | BACnetPriorityArray | R | | | |
| 22 | Relinquish default | BACnetBinaryPV | R | | | |
| 23 | Time delay | Unsigned | O ⁽⁴⁾ | | | |
| 24 | Notification class | Unsigned | O ⁽⁴⁾ | | | |
| 25 | Alarm value | BACnetBinaryPV | O ⁽⁴⁾ | | | |
| 26 | Event enable | BACnetEventTransitionBits | O ⁽⁴⁾ | | | |
| 27 | Acked transition | BACnetEventTransitionBits | O ⁽⁴⁾ | | | |
| 28 | Notify type | BACnetNotifyType | O ⁽⁴⁾ | | | |
| | | | | | | |

BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

2. DMS B-net (BACnet GW)

MIM-B17BN

10) Property support specification

(6) Multi-state input property

| | Property identifier | Property data | Check code | Support | DMS2.5 |
|----|---------------------|--|------------------|--|--|
| 1 | Object identifier | BACnetObjectIdentifier | R | V | |
| 2 | Object name | CharaterString | R | V | |
| 3 | Object type | BACnetObjectType | R | V | |
| 4 | Present value | Unsigned | R(1) | V | |
| 5 | Description | CharacterString | 0 | V | M_Instance_device address |
| 6 | Device type | CharacterString | 0 | | |
| 7 | Status Flags | Communication RACcostStatusElage D V Status_Flags FAULT f | | Status_Flags FAULT flag → True OUT_OF_SERVICE | |
| 8 | Event state | BACnetEventState | R | V | General Error |
| 9 | Reliability | BACnetReliability | 0 | V | Status_Flags FAULT flag → TRUE FAULT if Reliability is not NO_FALUT_DETECTED Communication error → COMMUNICATION_ FAILURE General error → Unreliable_other |
| 10 | Out of service | BOOLEAN | R | V | Communication error → TRUE |
| 11 | Number of states | Unsigned | R | V | |
| 12 | State text | BACnet sequence of characterString | 0 | V | |
| 13 | Time delay | Unsigned | O ⁽²⁾ | | |
| 14 | Notification class | Unsigned | O ⁽²⁾ | | |
| 15 | Alarm values | Unsigned list | O ⁽²⁾ | | |
| 16 | Fault values | Unsigned list | O ⁽²⁾ | | |
| 17 | Event enable | BACnetEventTransitionBits | O ⁽²⁾ | | |
| 18 | Acked transition | BACnetEventTransitionBits | O ⁽²⁾ | | |
| 19 | Notify type | BACnetNotifyType | O ⁽²⁾ | | |

| | Property identifier | Property data | Check code | Support | DMS2.5 |
|----|---------------------|--|------------------|---------|--|
| 1 | Object identifier | BACnetObjectIdentifier | R | V | |
| 2 | Object name | CharaterString | R | V | |
| 3 | Object type | BACnetObjectType | R | V | |
| 4 | Present value | Unsigned | R(1) | V | |
| 5 | Description | CharacterString | 0 | V | M_Instance_device address |
| 6 | Device type | CharacterString | 0 | | |
| 7 | Status Flags | BACnetStatusFlags | R | V | Communication Status_Flags FAULT flag → True OUT_OF_SERVICE → TRUE |
| 8 | Event state | BACnetEventState | R | V | General Error |
| 9 | Reliability | BACnetReliability | 0 | V | Status_Flags FAULT flag → TRUE FAULT if Reliability is not NO_FALUT_DETECTED Communication error → COMMUNICATION_ FAILURE General error → Unreliable_other |
| 10 | Out of service | BOOLEAN | R | V | Communication error → TRUE |
| 11 | Number of states | Unsigned | R | V | |
| 12 | State text | BACnet arrangement of CharacterString | 0 | V | |
| 13 | Time delay | Unsigned | O ⁽²⁾ | | |
| 14 | Notification class | Unsigned | O ⁽²⁾ | | |
| 15 | Alarm values | Unsigned list | O ⁽²⁾ | | |
| 16 | Fault values | Unsigned list | O ⁽²⁾ | | |
| 17 | Event enable | BACnetEventTransitionBits | O ⁽²⁾ | | |
| 18 | Acked transition | BACnetEventTransitionBits | O ⁽²⁾ | | |
| 19 | Notify type | BACnetNotifyType | O ⁽²⁾ | | |

(7) Multi-state output property

DVM CONTROL SYSTEMS

VII. Test run tool for system air contioner installation

| 1 S-checker | 216 |
|--------------------|-----|
| 2 S converter | 224 |

Magnetic Test run tool for system air conditioner installation

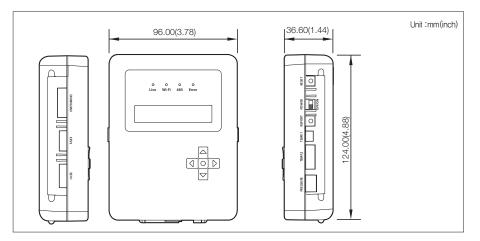
1. S-Checker

MIM-C10N

1) Features



- Execute test run for Samsung system air conditioner and inspects the parts (EEV, Sensor).
- It can be linked with mobile application to allow saving and monitoring data of the test run.



2) Product specification

| Power supply | | | 10 0V~240 V AC, 50/60Hz | |
|-----------------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------------------|--|
| Power consumption | | | Below 30W | |
| Operating temperature range | | | 0°C~40°C (32°F~104°F) | |
| Operating humidity range | | | 0%RH~90%RH | |
| Communication | RS485 | Port Q'ty | 1 | |
| Communication | Wi-Fi | Supportablity | Supported | |
| Maximum | RS485 | m(ft) | 1,000 (3280) | |
| number of controllable | Indoor unit | EA | 64 | |
| devices | Outdoor unit | EA | 1 | |

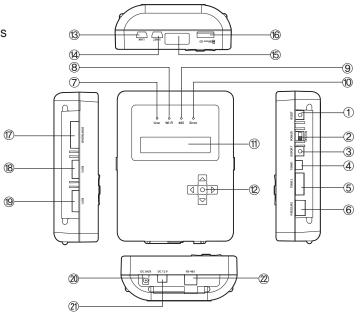
* Supported specification of the mobile application : - Resolution over 800 X 480, optimized at 1280 X 720

- OS: Android 2.3~4.12

Compatible product

| Outdoor unit | AM***X*****Model |
|--------------|------------------|
| Indoor unit | AM***N*****Model |

3) Description of parts

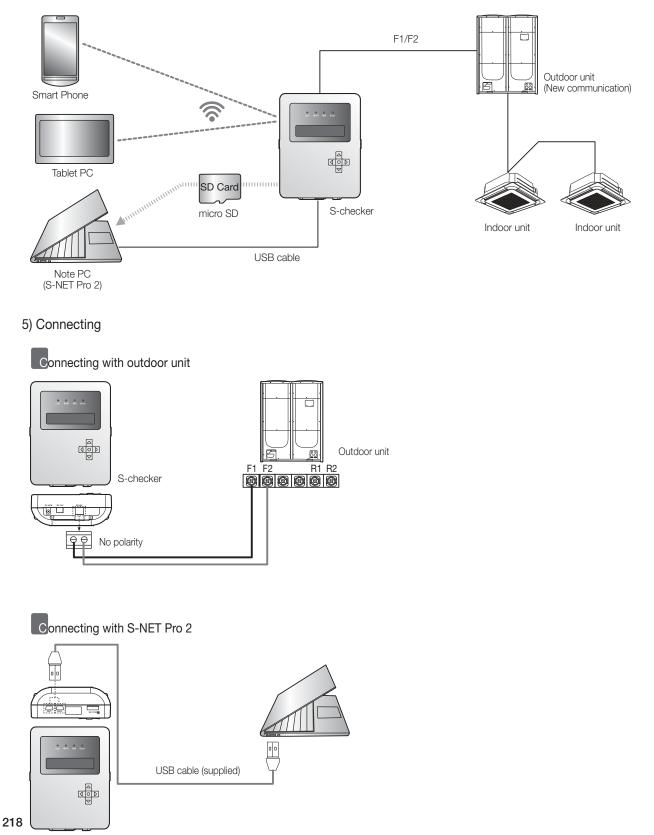


| No. | Name | Description |
|------------|--|---|
| 1 | Reset button | Use to reset S-checker |
| 2 | Power button | Use to turn on/off the power for S-checker. |
| 3 | Report button | Use to create report for test run. |
| 4 | Temperature sensor inpsection connector 1 | Connector for temperature sensor that is connected to pitch 250 pin connector. Temperature value can be checked from the S-checker by connecting the temperature sensor directly. |
| 5 | Temperature sensor inpsection connector 2 | Connector for temperature sensor that is connected to pitch 200 pin connector Temperature value can be checked from the S-checker by connecting the temperature sensor directly |
| 6 | Pressure sensor inspection connector (4 pin) | Connector for connecting high/low pressure sensor of the outdoor unit. Pressure value can be checked from the S-checker by connecting the temperature sensor directly. |
| \bigcirc | System operation status LED | Turns on when the S-Checker is operating normally. |
| 8 | Wi-Fi connection LED | Turns on when the data is being tranmitted to mobile through Wi-Fi |
| 9 | RS-485 operation status LED | Turns on when data is transmitted and received through RS-485 communication |
| 10 | System Error LED | Turns on when error occurs on S-checker. |
| 1 | LCD display | Check the current information and the items in menu that can be selected by menu buttons. |
| 12 | Menu buttons | Use to move and select from menu. |
| (3) | USB for S-Net Pro 2 | Mini USB for connecting with S-NET Pro 2. |
| 14 | USB for system | Use to download program etc. |
| 15 | IR tranceiver | Use to transmit IR. |
| 16 | Micro SD slot | Slot to insert Micro SD card. |
| 1 | PBA download connector | Use to download S-checker through PC. |
| (18) | EEV inspection connector 1 (5 Pin) | Check for error on EEV sensor 1, CAM Type (5 Pin) |
| (19) | EEV inspection connector 2 (6 Pin) | Check for error on EEV sensor 2, EDM Type (6 Pin) |
| 20 | DC 12 V adapter | Use to connect independent 12 V power. |
| 21 | DC 12 V connector | Connector to use 12V power from air-conditioner |
| 22 | RS-485 connector | Connector for RS-485 communication. |

M Test run tool for system air conditioner installation

1. S-Checker

- MIM-C10N
- 4) Connection diagram



e e e e F1/F2 Outdoor unit 40D V (New communication) ß 68 S-checker Smart Phone Indoor unit Indoor unit

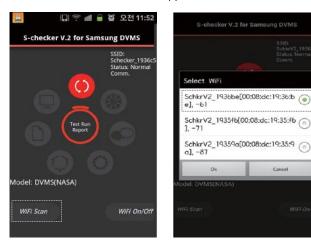
Method 1- Search for S-Checker

Connecting with mobile device



Concel

Method 2- Scan from mobile application





TEST RUN TOOL FOR SYSTEI AIR CONDITIONER INSTALLATIC

Test run tool for system air conditioner installation

1. S-Checker

- MIM-C10N
- 6) Main function

Test run report

• Test run report menu will inspect the system in real time and notify the result.

| 🕄 🔅 🗰 🔒 🐼 오전 11:52 | | | 1 1 2 0 | X 10-20 | 1 | Section | Function |
|---|---|--|--|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| S-checker V.2 for Samsung DVMS SSID: SSID: Schecker 1936c5 | GetbloceUnit Operation Comp Current1 | Undetermined | Off Undetermined | off Undeterm | | Inspection step for test run | During outdoor unit test run, test run prgress will be displayed in the progress bar on top part. |
| Status: Normal Comm. | Comp Carront2 Cycle Status Indoor Unit Temp. SVC V/V Close | Undetermined Undetermined Undetermined Undetermined | Undetermined Undetermined Undetermined Undetermined | Undeterme Undeterme Undeterme | • | Items for test run | Status for items of test run will be displayed and 'NG' will be displayed for undetermined items. |
| Test Run Report | 4Way V/V EVITEV Main EEV | Undetermined Undetermined Undetermined | Undetermined Undetermined | Undeterme Undeterme | │ | Input site information | Install engineer can input the site information |
| Model: DVMS(NASA) WiFi Scan WiFi On/Off | will be : | User Info. Make Test R Make Rep Ompleti saved c | Edit un File ing the fo | older (i | n report, data name : mBiss) | Create test run report | Make Test Run File : Saves EEPROM data on S-Checker. When saving is completed "LOG: Ready to make Report" message will appear. Make Report : Creates Test Run Report. Progress can be checked from |
| Display of the cycle informatio | | IIE devi | ce as cs | sv and | pdf file. | | "LOG: Making Test Run Report. Progress is X.X%" message. |

Display of the cycle information

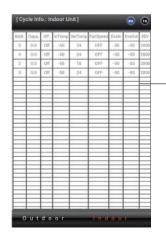
• Cycle Info : it displays cycle data of the indoor and outdoor unit. (Displayed item is same as S-NET Pro 2)



| Num. of ODU | 3EA | Num, of IDU | 46A |
|--------------------|------------|-------------|--------------|
| Error Whit | None | Error Code | No Error |
| Operation Mode | Comp. Down | Stop | Comp. Down |
| Operation Status | 05 | on | Undetermined |
| Error Code | E0. | EU | ED |
| HP. | 8 | 8 | 14 |
| Target Frequency1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Order Frequency1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Current Frequency1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Target Frequency2 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Order Frequency2 | 0 | 0 | σ |
| Current Frequency2 | ö | 0 | 0 |
| High Pressure | 0 | 25.5 | a |
| Saturated T_Pd | -51.0 | 44.0 | -51.0 |

220

[Cycle info : Outdoor unit] Displays the cycle information of the connected outdoor unit.



[Cycle info : Indoor unit] Displays the cycle information of the connected indoor unit. Maximum of 64 indoor units' data can be displayed.

Install monitoring

• It displays the installation information of the outdoor unit and indoor unit.



| 1 Outdoor unit | | |
|-----------------------|-------------|--|
| Location | 경기도 하님시 | |
| Serial Number | NOSM | |
| Outdoor Unit Capacity | 6 | |
| Main Version | 33/91/13 | |
| Main DB Cede | DB91-01472A | |
| Sub Version | 31/08/17 | |
| Sub DB Code | DB91-011378 | |
| Inverter1 Version | 60/00/06 | |
| Inverter1 DE Code | DB91-00000A | |
| Inverter2 Version | 60/90/06 | |
| Invester2 DB Code | 0891-00006A | |
| Outdoor Fan1 Version | 68/65/00 | |

Install monitor: Outdoor unit

| indoor Unit 1 | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Address | .0 |
| Model | 4Way |
| RMC. | 0 |
| Location | sininter |
| Product Option | lel1+041-(1)93097-(1)03434-(3)8000 |
| installation Option1 | (o(taxas-la)taxas-la)taxas-la(taxas |
| Installation Option2 | MELLER-DULIELL-DULIEL-DULIEL |
| Cycle Option | [0]F1114-]3]F111-]2]F1114-[3]F1141 |
| DB Code | D691-01507A |
| Version | 13/05/01 |

Install monitor: Indoor unit

Checking the status of device

• You can connect pressure sensor, temperature sensor, EEV connector (that is connected to the PBA of indoor and outdoor unit) to the terminal on the S-checker and check the status of the device.

| S-checker V.2 for Samsung DVMS | [Part Inspect] | • • | | | |
|---|-----------------------------|------------------|---|--------------------|--|
| SSID: | Terryi, Sensor(2pin, 103T) | (NrA), St. Open) | | | |
| SchkrV2_19359a Status: Normal Comm. | Temp. Sensor1(8pie, 2047) | 1-2571; B=3perd | | Type of sensor | Displayed contents |
| | Temp. Sensor2(8pin, 2047) | 1-3157 Inched | | | Resistence value, displays |
| | Temp. Sensor3(8pin, 204T) | 1-31/1.00.0pert | - | Temperature sensor | temperature |
| | Temp. Sensor4(8pin, 1037) | (NUA), (RODperi) | | | lemperalure |
| \bigcirc | High Press.(kg9/sm2) | laria6716.9-311 | | Pressure sensor | Voltage value, displays pressure |
| Part Inspect | Low Press.(logDam2) | (WA), [V.0.35] | | | |
| | Direct Acing Type(SPIN 480) | | | EEV drive | Related information during |
| | Gear Type(6PIN, 2000) | | | information | driving |
| Model: DVMS(NASA) Ver.: 1.3.5 | EEV Full Open | EEV Full Close | | Full Open | Control + 15 more than real maximum value |
| WiFi Scan WiFi On/Off | | | | Full Close | Control the opening of EEV as 0 |

* When control EEV, you can connect only Direct Acting Type or Gear Type

TEST RUN TOOL FOR SYSTEN AIR CONDITIONER INSTALLATION

Test run tool for system air conditioner installation

1. S-Checker

- MIM-C10N
- 6) Main function

Checking the communication



- Through Comm. Check menu, communication status between indoor/outdoor unit can be checked.
- Indoor unit can be connected to S-checker alone without outdoor unit, to check the communication status of indoor unit.



Option Writing: Indoor Unit.] Image: Content of the image: Contentof the image: Content of the image: Contentof the image: C

- You can check the option code of indoor unit from the S-checker.
- Option code setting can be applied to multiple numbers of indoor unit at once.

Setting the indoor unit option

Other functions



- A/C S/W Upgrade: Firmware for indoor and outdoor unit of system air conditioner can be upgraded.
- Unit control: This function restricts general operation if auto trial operation is incompleted.
- Refrigerant check: This is a detect function according to piping option which calculates the amount of refrigerant to see if it's adequate.

M Test run tool for system air conditioner installation

2. S-Converter

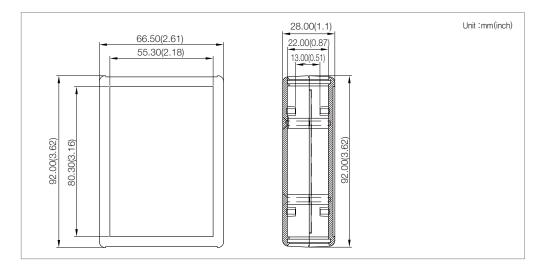
- MIM-C02N
- 1) Features



- Communication converting module to connect Samsung system air conditioner to a PC.
- Main purpose for use
- To coonect with test run program

[Test run program]

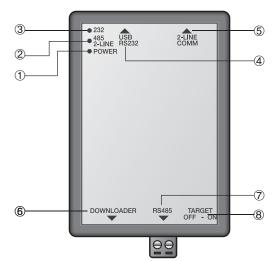
- \cdot S-NET Pro : Conventional communication
- · S-NET Pro 2 : New communication

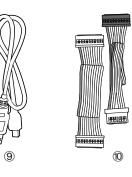


2) Product specification

| Power supply | | | DC 5 V, below 500 mA | | |
|------------------------------------|----------|-----------|-----------------------|--|--|
| Power consumption | | | Below 3 W | | |
| Operating temperature range | | | 0°C~40°C (32°F~104°F) | | |
| Operating humidit | ty range | | 0%RH~90%RH | | |
| Communication | RS485 | Port Q'ty | 1 | | |
| Maximum length of connection | RS485 | m(ft) | 1000 (3280) | | |

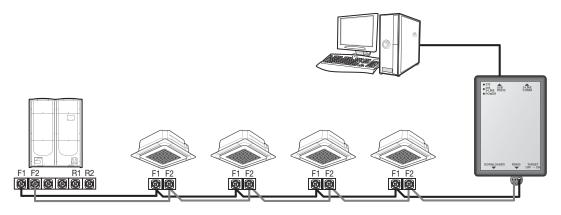
3) Description of parts





| No. | Name | Description |
|------------|---|--|
| 1 | Power LED | Display power status |
| 2 | 485 communication / 2 line communication LED | Displays communication status when outdoor uint 2 line remote controller is connected |
| 3 | 232 LED | Displays communication status with the PC |
| 4 | USB-RS232 connection terminal | Connection terminal for communication with the PC |
| 5 | 2 line communication connection terminal | Only applies to new communication indoor unit 2 line communication connection terminal between indoor unit - wired remote controller (For R&D testing) |
| 6 | Downloader connection terminal | PBA download connection terminal |
| \bigcirc | RS485 communication connection terminal | Conenction cable for connecting with indoor/outdoor unit's F1, F2 communication terminal |
| 8 | TARGET OFF – ON button | Only used when S-converter is used as SW downloader for the product - If the S-Converter supplies the power through the PBA of the product that will download the SW, this button resets the power that was supplied through the S-Converter |
| 9 | USB-to-232 cable | Cable that connects S-Converter and PC |
| 10 | SW downloader cable | Only used when S-converter is used as SW downloader for the product - Connect S-Converter (20 Pin) and the downloader terminal (10 Pin, 7 Pin) of the product's PCB |

4) Connection diagram

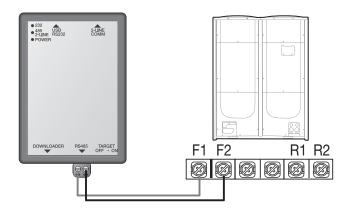


Magnetic Test run tool for system air conditioner installation

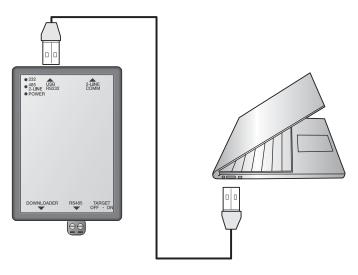
2. S-Converter

- MIM-C02N
- 5) Connecting

Connecting with outdoor unit



Connecting with PC



6) Display

(1) POWER LED

- When connected to Conventional communication outdoor unit LED blinks
- When connected to new communication outdoor unit LED is on

(2) 232 LED

- LED blinks every time control signal is transmitted from the Test run program
- If the LED doesn't blink even though the test run program sends control command, check if the program is appropriate for the communication type (Conventional communication/new communication)

(3) 485/ 2-LINE LED

- LED blinks when the data is being transmitted from the 485 or 2-line communication device * 485 communication cable - outdoor unit connection (Connects test run program)
 - 2-line communication device wired remote controller connection (connects program for the developer)
- If the LED doesn't turn on, check if the communication cable is disconnected/short or check if the device is appropriate for the

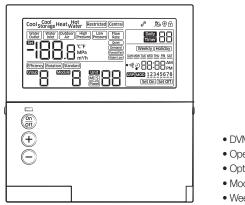
VIII. DVM CHILLER control system

| 1 Module control | 228 |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| 2 FCU KIT | 241 |
| 3 FCU interface module | 248 |

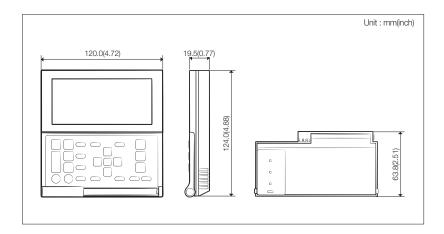
1. Module control

MCM-A00N

1) Features

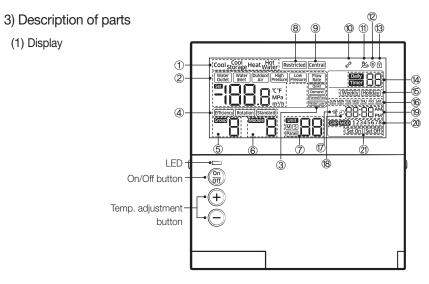


- DVM CHILLER On/Off control (Module / Group)
- Operation mode, water outlet temperature setting
- Optional operation setting
- Module/Group setting
- Weekly operation schedule setting



2) Product specification

| Power Supply | DC12V |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Power Consumption | 2W |
| Operating Temperature range | 0°C~40°C (32°F~104°F) |
| Operating Humidity range | 30%RH~90%RH |
| Communication | 2-wire PLC |
| Max. Communication length | 200m (656ft) |
| Max. Number of connection | 16 DVM CHILLER units |



| No. | Display | Function |
|-----|--|---|
| 1 | Cool Cool Heat Hot Storage Heat Water | Displays the operation mode. |
| 2 | Witter Wetter (hadroom High) Law. Face | Displays the set or current water temperature (°C, °F). NOTE Press button to display the set water temperature for 3 seconds. The default is the current water temperature, and it can be changed into the set water temperature in the service setting mode. The display will show Lo when the value can be displayed (-199 ~ 199) or show HI when it cannot be displayed. Displays the current temperature (°C, °F) of water inlet or outdoor air. Displays the current high or low pressure (MPa) of refrigerant. Displays the current water flow rate (m3/h). |
| 3 | Quiet Demand Forced Fan Water Law | Displays the selected applied operation. |
| 4 | Efficiency (Rotation) (Standard) | Displays the operation pattern by each module and group. |
| 5 | | • Displays the group from 1 to 4. |
| 6 | | • Displays the module from 1 to 8. |
| Ĩ | | Displays the unit from 0 to 15 (maximum 16). Displays Master or Slave. Displayed when setting the Panel control function from a certain unit. Panel control function is to set the unit to control the operation itself, so the operation cannot be controlled from the module control if this function is set. |
| 8 | (Restricted) | Displayed when button input is restricted. Restricted display will appear when the buttons are restricted due to central control or when a combined operation cannot be performed. NOTE The module control will be restricted in the following cases. Example1 : Displayed when pressing we button in the central control. Example2 : Displayed when setting the button lock function and then pressing we button in the service mode |

DVM CHILLER CONTROL SYSTEM

1. Module control

MCM-A00N

- 3) Description of parts
- (1) Display

| No. | Display | Function |
|-----|-----------------------------|---|
| 9 | Central | Displayed when setting the central control. NOTE Central display will appear when the module control is controlled by the central control room of the building or by the upper level control such as a central control or a DMS etc. In this case, timer and all functions will be operated by the upper level control. |
| 10 | Ś | Displayed when an error occurs in a product or a module control. NOTE Blinked when an error occurs in a product or a module control, followed by the error code. It will disappear when all errors is solved. |
| 1 | ₹ * | • Displayed when a pump operates automatically to keep the pipes from freezing. |
| Ø | <u>(*)</u> | Displayed when the defrost function operates. NOTE Defrost function is to remove frost on the outdoor unit during operating the heat mode. |
| 13 | f | Displayed when selecting the button lock function. NOTE To lock the buttons of the module control, press Settings button. |
| 14 | Daily III | Displays the number of daily or entire timers. |
| 15 | (Weekly)(Holiday) | Displays weekly timer or holiday setting. |
| 16 | SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT | Displayed days of week while setting weekly or daily timer or displaying the set timer. |
| Ø | Ŵ | Displayed when the summer time function is set. |
| 18 | Ċ | Displayed when setting the off timer for the entire DVM CHILLER in the additional function. Time for the off timer function can be set to maximum 23 hours. NOTE The current time will be displayed if there is more than an hour until the set time. The remaining time will be displayed and the off timer display will appear if there is less than an hour until the set time. |
| 19 | | Displays the current time or the set time. |
| 20 | GRP MOD 12345678 | Displayed when selecting a group or a module while setting the weekly timer. (Group : 1 ~ 4, Module : 1 ~ 8) |
| 21 | Set On Set Off | Displayed Set on or Set off while setting or displaying timer. |
| _ Ø | Note | |

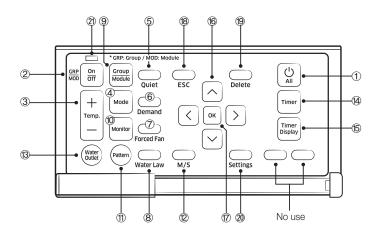
+ If you set the input method as external contract control in the option setting of DVM CHILLER, the module control cannot control the units.

- When pressing # , . . , or + . . button on the module control, the displays will appear on the display but the DVM CHILLER

will not operate. • The module control cannot sense the indoor temperature.

* The module control does not control the midnight electricity's time or the cool storage tank.

(2) Buttons



| Classificat | Classification | | ndication | Function |
|--------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| Obud/ | 1 | | All start/stop button | Turns on or off all the DVM CHILLERs. You can turn on or off all the connected modules and groups. NOTE When turning off all units and turn them back on, the units will operate in a previously selected mode. |
| Start/ Stop | 2 | GRP On MOD Off | On/Off button | Turns on or off a group or a module individually. When a module or a group is turned off, temperature or mode displays will not appear. NOTE When turning off a module or a group and turn it back on, each module or group will operate in a previously selected mode. |
| Basic operation | 3 | + Temp. — | Temp. adjustment button | Adjusts the desired water temperature. NOTE For celsius, the set water temperature can be adjusted by 1, 0.5, or 0.1 °C depending on the set value in the service mode. For fahrenheit, it can be adjusted by 1 °F. If you press and hold the button, it will be adjusted by 1 °C/1 °F. |
| | 4 | Mode | Operation mode button | Selects the desired operation mode. |
| | 5 | Quiet | Quiet button | Selects the quiet function. |
| Applied | 6 | Demand | Demand button | Selects the demand function. |
| operation | Ø | Forced Fan | Snow prevention button | Selects the snow prevention function. |
| | (8) Water Law Button | | | Selects the water law function. |

DVM CHILLER CONTROL SYSTEM

1. Module control

MCM-A00N

- 3) Description of parts
- (2) Buttons

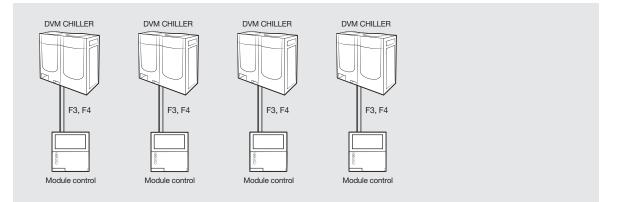
| Classifica | Classification | | ndication | Function |
|--------------------|--|------------------|----------------------------|---|
| | 9 | Group Module | Group/ Module button | • Selects a group or module control. |
| | 10 | | | Shows the result of monitoring water outlet, water inlet, outdoor air, high and low pressure of refrigerant, and water flow rate. |
| Option change | 1 | Pattern | Pattern button | Sets the operation pattern when controlling the DVM CHILLER by groups or modules. |
| function | 12 | | M/S button | Sets Master or Slave units. |
| | 13 | Water Outlet | Water outlet button | • When pressing the water outlet button while the display shows the pressure of refrigerant or the water inlet temperature, the water outlet temperature will be displayed. |
| Timer | Timer Dutton Timer button Sets the weekly On/Of NOTE The timer can be set u | | Timer button | Sets the weekly On/Off timer. NOTE The timer can be set up to maximum 40 timers. |
| function | 15 | Timer Display | Timer display button | Checks the timer already set. NOTE You can check the timer by numbers or days of the week. |
| | Image: Weight of the second secon | | left, right | Moves from stage to stage or changes the set value. |
| | | | OK button | Selects the stage or saves the setting. |
| Common function | 18 | ESC | ESC button | • Exits to normal mode without saving your changes while setting the timer or the additional function. |
| | 19 | Delete | Delete button | Deletes the timer. NOTE Press button for 3 seconds to delete all the timers while the display shows the timers. |
| | 20 | Settings | Settings button | Enters the additional function setting screen. |
| LED | Ø | | LAMP | Displays the on/off status of the module or the group on the display. On : green LED is turned on Off : green LED is turned off Error : red LED is blinking NOTE When one of the modules or groups are operating, the green LED is turned on. When a certain module or group needs to be inspected, the led LED is blinked. |

- 🗹 Note

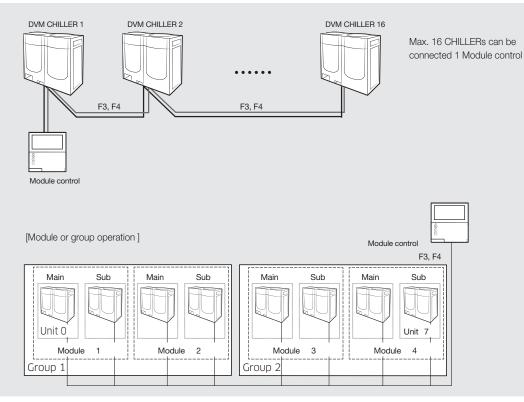
- * Mode, temperature, or etc. can be set when only the module control is turned on.

4) Connection diagram

1:1 connection



1 : N connection



- Module/group operation is to combine multiple CHILLERs in modules or groups of a single water pipe system and to operate them depending on the working condition.
- A single module control can control a maximum of 16 DVM CHILLERs (0 ~ 15). DVM CHILLER can have a maximum of 8 modules (1 ~ 8) and 4 groups (1 ~ 4).

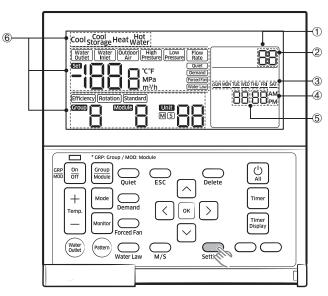
A maximum of 8 units can be connected to a module, and a maximum of 8 modules can be connected to a group.

1. Module control

MCM-A00N

5) Optional function

A dditional setting mode



- ► How to set "Additional setting mode"
 - Press "Settings" to enter "Additional setting mode"

| No | Name | Description |
|-----|---|--|
| 1 | Main menu | Displays main menu value of the service mode table. |
| 2 | Sub menu Displays sub menu value of the service mode table. | |
| 3 | Page | Displays Page value of the service mode table. |
| (4) | Data Segment | Displays Data value of the service mode table. |
| 5 | Synchronized segment for setting the current time | Displays the data value of the Page on the left side of the LCD at the same time. |
| 6 | The status of each unit | Displays the status of each unit when selecting the monitoring function by each unit in the user mode. |

| Main menu | Sub menu | Function | | Initial value | Page | Range | Save |
|--------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------------|---------------|------|--|------|
| 1 | 1 | Off t | imer | 0 | 1 | 00 ~ 12 hour(s) (by an hour) | Save |
| 3 | 1 | Loc | k all | 0 | 1 | 0 - Unlock, 1 - Lock | Save |
| 3 | 2 | Lock | timer | 0 | 1 | 0 - Unlock, 1 - Lock | Save |
| | | | (yy) year | - | 1 | 00 ~ 99 | Save |
| | | 1 Set today's date | (mm) month | - | 2 | 01 ~ 12 | Save |
| | | | (dd) day | - | 3 | 01 ~ 31 | Save |
| | | | week) day of week | - | 4 | Sun. ~ Sat. (0 ~ 6) | Save |
| 4 | 2 | Set the current time | Hour : Minute | - | - | Setting range of hour • 12-hours : (AM/PM) 01 ~ 12 • 24-hours : (AM+PM) 00 ~ 23 • Setting range of minute : 0 ~ 59 | Save |

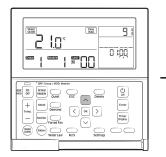
A dditional setting mode

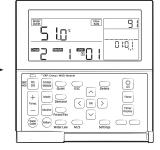
| Main menu | Sub menu | Func | Initial value | Page | Range | Save | |
|--------------|-------------|---|---|--|-------|--|------|
| | 1 | Use and set the | Use the summer time function or not | 0 | 1 | 0 - No use, 1 - Use | Save |
| | I | summer time function | Set the summer time type | 0 | 2 | 0 - by a week, 1 - by a day | Save |
| | | Start the summer time | Month | 3 | 1 | 01 ~ 12 (Jan. ~ Dec.) | Save |
| | 2 | function (by a week) | Sunday on the selected week | F | 2 | 1 ~ 4 (week) or F - the last week | Save |
| 5 | | End the summer time | Month | 10 | 1 | 01 ~ 12 (Jan. ~ Dec.) | Save |
| | 3 | function (by a week) | Sunday on the selected week | F | 2 | 1 ~ 4 (week) or F - the last week | Save |
| | 4 | Start the summer time function (by a day) | (mm) month | 3 | 1 | 01 ~ 12 (Jan. ~ Dec.) | Save |
| | 4 | | (dd) day | 22 | 2 | 01 ~ 31 (day) | Save |
| | 5 | End the summer time | (mm) month | 9 | 1 | 01 ~ 12 (Jan. ~ Dec.) | Save |
| | 5 function | function (by a day) | (dd) day | 22 | 2 | 01 ~ 31 (day) | Save |
| | 1 | Set/check the tir | me for backlight | 5 | 1 | 00 ~ 30 (second) (Disuse when it is 00) | Save |
| 6 | 2 | Use LED (gi | reen) or not | 1 | 1 | 0 - No use, 1 - Use | Save |
| | 3 | Use LED (r | red) or not | 1 | 1 | 0 - No use, 1 - Use | Save |
| | 1 | User setting functions | Display the operating status by units 1)* | The smallest unit number | 1 | 00 ~ 15 | - |
| 9 | 2 | User setting functions | Display the number of temperature control devices/thermostats | The number of the temperature control devices/ thermostats | 1 | 00 ~ 16 | - |
| 0 | 1 | Reset to the default (except the d | | 0 | 1 | 0 - No use, 1 - Reset | - |

1)* You can check the status of units connected to the module control.

• When pressing with button after selecting the unit number, you can change the status of the selected unit. (Water Outlet → Water Inlet → Outdoor Air → High Pressure → Low Pressure → Flow Rate →).

 $\mathsf{Press} \bigodot$, \bigcirc button to change the unit number





✓ Note

• The summer time is to put the clock ahead an hour earlier than standard time in summer.

1. Module control

MCM-A00N

5) Optional function



- How to set the service mode
- (1) Start the service mode.

 \bigcirc_{ESC} + $\bigcirc K$ Press for over 3 seconds

Caution

- To make it work correctly, you have to press the center of the buttons at the same time.
- (2) Select a main menu number.

∧/∨ ► Select a main menu number

(3) Select a sub menu number.

 $\triangleright \blacktriangleright / \bigtriangledown \blacktriangleright Select a sub menu number$

(4) Select a Page number.

• When changing a Page number, the display will show the set data value of the Page.

 \triangleright \land $/ \bigcirc$ \triangleright Select a Page number

(5) Set Data value.

• Refer to the table in "Service setting mode" for setting each data.

 \searrow \blacktriangleright \land $/\bigtriangledown$ \blacktriangleright Adjust the data value

(6) Save the data setting value.

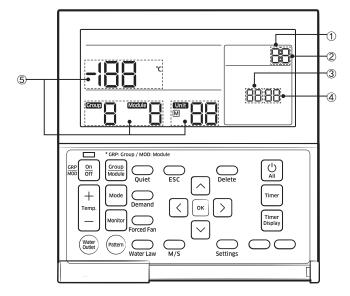


(7) Complete the service mode.



- 🗹 Note

 If the current setting stage is in the main menu when pressing button, the service mode will be completed.
 If not, the stage will move to the main menu.



| No | Name | Description | | | |
|-----|---|---|--|--|--|
| 1 | Main menu | Displays main menu value of the service mode table. | | | |
| 2 | Sub menu Displays sub menu value of the service mode table. | | | | |
| 3 | Page | Displays Page value of the service mode table. | | | |
| (4) | Data Segment | Displays Data value of the service mode table. | | | |
| 5 | Synchronized segment for setting the current time | Displays the data value of the Page on the left side of the LCD at the same time. | | | |

Service setting mode

- After saving the setting, the DVM CHILLERs and the module control may be initialized if it is necessary.
- When entering the service mode during the tracking, you can enter the Data stage on the Main menu 4,5,6,9 (Save at DVM CHILLER) but you cannot change the setting.
- The display will show Restricted if you press 🗈 button.
- The display shows only the collected data during the tracking.

| Main menu | Sub menu | Function | | Default value | Page | Data Segment | Save |
|--------------|-------------|--|--|---|-----------|---|------------------------------|
| | 1 | Option setting/ | DVM CHILLER cooling and heating/ only cooling | 0 | 1 | 0 - Cooling and heating, 1 - Only cooling | Save at Module control |
| | 1 | checking | Temperature unit display (°C)/(°F) | 0 | 2 | 0 - Celsius (°C), 1 - Fahrenheit (°F) | Save at Module control |
| 1 | 2 | Option setting/ checking 2 | Temperature display set temperature/ water temperature (Setting the module control's temperature display value) | 1 | 1 | 0 - Set temperature 1 - current water outlet temperature (Default value) | Save at Module control |
| | 6 | Number of connected units | Number of DVM CHILLERs | 0 | 1 | 00 ~ 16 | - |
| | 7 | Setting the unit of the desired temperature (Available only when the temperature display is °C.) | | 0 | 1 | 0 - 1 1 - 0.5 2 - 0.1 | Save at Module control |
| | 8 | Setting | Setting type of time | | 1 | 0 - 12-hours, 1 - 24-hours | Save at Module control |
| | 9 | Check fo | or timer IC error | 0 | 1 | 0 - Normal, 1 - Error | - |
| | 0 | Initializing servi | ce mode setting value | 0 | 1 | 0 - Disuse, 1 - Reset | - |
| 2 | 1 | - | nicom codes of the dule control | - | 1~3 | Micom code | - |
| 2 | 2 | U U | rsion information of the control program | - | 1~3 | Modified date | - |
| | 1 | | Setting a targeted DVM CHILLER | View Master | 1 | A registered unit number | - |
| | 4 | Setting DVM | Setting/checking basic options | Basic options of the target | 1 ~ 20 | Option code | Save at DVM CHILLER |
| 4 | 5 | CHILLE number/ option ^{1)*} | Setting/Checking installation options | Installation options of the target | 1 ~ 20 | Option code | Save at DVM CHILLER |
| | 6 | | Setting/Checking installation options 2 | Installation options 2 of the target | 1 ~ 20 | Option code | Save at DVM CHILLER |

DVM CHILLER CONTROL SYSTEM

1. Module control

MCM-A00N

5) Optional function

Service setting mode

| Main menu | Sub menu | Function | | Default value | Page | Data Segment | Save |
|--------------|-------------|--|--|------------------|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| | 1 | | Demand level ^{2)*} | - | Module number | 0 - Default value (100 %) 1 - 95 % 2 - 90 % 3 - 85 % 4 - 80 % 5 - 75 % 6 - 70 % 7 - 65 % 8 - 60 % 9 - 55 % 10 - 50 % 11 - Not applied (unrestricted) | Save at DVM CHILLER |
| | 2 | | Quiet operation level ^{3)*} | - | Module number | 0 - Default value (100 %) 1 - Level1 2 - Level2 3 - Level3 | Save at DVM CHILLER |
| | 3 | Setting DVM CHILLER detailed setting | Standard for Water law ^{4)*} | - | Main unit number ^{5)*} | Standard for Water Law temperature 0 : Based on outdoor temperature / 1 : Based on room temperature | Save at DVM CHILLER |
| 5 | 4 | | AirCool1 (for Water law) | - | Main unit number ^{5)*} | Outdoor temperature standard 1 [0 ~ 20°C(32 ~ 68°F)] in cooling mode | Save at DVM CHILLER |
| | 5 | | AirCool2 (for Water law) | - | Main unit number ^{5)*} | Outdoor temperature standard 2 [30 ~ 40 °C(86 ~ 104°F)] in cooling mode | Save at DVM CHILLER |
| | 6 | | RoomCool1 (for Water law) | - | Main unit number ^{5)*} | Room temperature standard 1 [15 ~ 24 °C(59 ~ 75°F)] in cooling mode | Save at DVM CHILLER |
| | 7 | | RoomCool2 (for Water law) | - | Main unit number ^{5)*} | Room temperature standard 2 [25 ~ 35 °C(77 ~ 95°F)] in cooling mode | Save at DVM CHILLER |
| | 8 | | Tcool1 (for Water law) | - | Main unit number ^{5)*} | Cooling set temperature standard 1 [-10 ~ 25 °C(14 ~ 77°F)] in cooling mode | Save at DVM CHILLER |
| | 9 | | Tcool2 (for Water law) | - | Main unit number ^{5)*} | Cooling set temperature standard 2 [-10 ~ 25 °C(14 ~ 77°F)] in cooling mode | Save at DVM CHILLER |

| Main menu | Sub menu | F | unction | Default value | Page | Data Segment | Save |
|--------------|--|--|---|------------------|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| | 1 | | AirHeat1 (for Water law) | - | Main unit number ^{5)*} | Outdoor temperature standard 1 [-20 ~ 5°C(-4 ~ 41°F)] in heating mode | Save at DVM CHILLER |
| | 2 | | AirHeat2 (for Water law) | - | Main unit number ^{5)*} | Outdoor temperature standard 2 [10 ~ 20°C(50 ~ 68°F)] in heating mode | Save at DVM CHILLER |
| | 3 | | RoomHeat1 (for Water law) | - | Main unit number ^{5)*} | Room temperature standard 1[15 ~ 24°C(59 ~ 75°F)] in heating mode | Save at DVM CHILLER |
| 6 | 4 | DVM CHILLER detailed | RoomHeat2 (for Water law) | - | Main unit number ^{5)*} | Room temperature standard 2 [25 ~ 35°C(77 ~ 95°F)] in heating mode | Save at DVM CHILLER |
| | 5 | setting 2 | Theat1 (for Water law) | - | Main unit number ^{5)*} | Heating set temperature standard 1 [35 ~ 55°C(95 ~ 131°F)] in heating mode | Save at DVM CHILLER |
| | 6 | | Theat2 (for Water law) | - | Main unit number ^{5)*} | Heating set temperature standard 2 [35 ~ 55°C(95 ~ 131°F)] in heating mode | Save at DVM CHILLER |
| | 9 | | Operation pattern for modules (When operating standard pattern by a group) ^{6)*} | - | Module number | 0 - Standard 1 - Rotation 2 - Efficiency | Save at DVM CHILLER |
| | 1 | Set groups/ modules ^{7)*} | Assign modules/ groups to units | - | Unit number | Group(1 ~ 4) / module (1 ~ 8) / not set '-' | Save at DVM CHILLER |
| | 2 | Set a main unit 7)* | Set a main unit for modules | - / - / unit | Module number | Unit number of the selected module | Save at DVM CHILLER |
| | 3 | | Set a main unit for groups | - | Group number | Unit number of the selected group | Save at DVM CHILLER |
| 9 | 4 | Device | Use Cool storage mode | - | 1 | 0 - Disable, 1 - Enable | Save at DVM CHILLER |
| | 5 | option | Use Hot water mode | - | 1 | 0 - Disable, 1 - Enable | Save at DVM CHILLER |
| | 6 Set a 6 backup module ^{8)*} | backup | Set a backup module | - | Group number | 0 – Disable, 1 ~ 8 – The unit number of the selected module | Save at DVM CHILLER |
| | 1 | | Initialize factory setting of the module control (Initialize user/ service mode setting value) | 0 | 1 | 0 - No use, 1 - Reset | - |
| 0 | 2 | Reset | Initialize power master ^{9)*} | 0 | 1 | 0 - No use, 1 - Reset | - |
| | 3 | | Initialize DVM CHILLER and module control's addressing | 0 | 1 | 0 - No use, 1 - Reset | - |

DVM CHILLER CONTROL SYSTEM

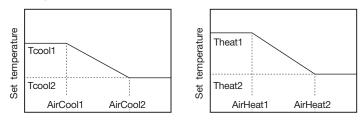
1. Module control

MCM-A00N

5) Optional function

Service setting mode

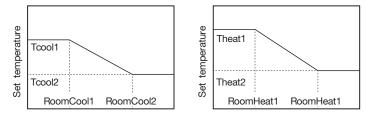
- 1)* In 4-1 menu, the units connected to the module control will be displayed. Select the unit that you want to set and then move to 4-4, 5, 6 menu.
- 2)* Set a current limit rate. If you set the value less than 100 %, performance may decrease.
- 3)* Set a level of the Quiet mode. Level3 is the lowest, performance and efficiency may decrease if the Quiet mode operates.
- 4)* Select a standard for Water law when operating cooling or heating. Water law is to change the water outlet temperature, considering demand load changes according to outdoor or indoor temperature.
 - According to outdoor temperature



Note Note

 If the unit is not a low temperature water model, the set temperature decided by the Water law control will not decease below 5°C(41°F).

- According to indoor temperatrue (when using an external temperature sensor)



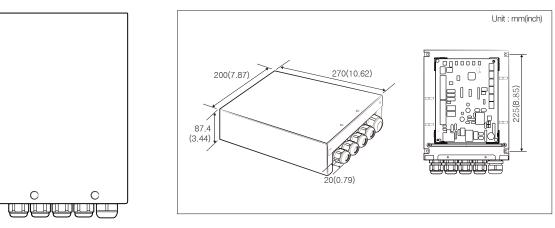
Note

- If the unit is not a low temperature water model, the set temperature decided by the Water law control will not decease below 5°C(41°F).
- 5)* A main unit of a gourp or a module will be displayed.
 - When setting a group, the value for a main unit of the group must be set.
- 6)* When setting "Standard pattern" for a group, you must set an operation pattern for each module in the group.
- 7)* Only when completing setting a group or a module and their main units, the module control will operate properly.
 When completing the a group or a module setting and then exiting from service mode, the module control will be initialized and the tracking will be performed again.
- 8)* If a backup unit is selected, the unit will operate depending on the standards for DVM CHILLER.
 - A backup module does not operate in the normal operation condition. If performance by operating the normal modules is not enough, the backup module will operate.
- 9)* Power Master Reset is a setting needed to supply optimized power to the module control when multiple DVM CHILLERs are connected to the module control.

2. FCU KIT

MIM-FOON

1) Features



- Communication and control interfacing kit between 3rd party FCU and Samsung control system.
- Possible to use wired remote controller
- Possible to use DMS2.5, Touch centralized controller.
- Provides external contact input
- Outputs control signal for FCU fan.
- Outputs control signal for Water valve .

2) Product specification

| Communication | RS485 x 1 (F1/F2) 2-wire PLC x 1 (F3/F4) |
|---------------------------|--|
| Max. length of connection | RS485 - 1000m(3280ft) 2-wire PLC - 100m(328ft) |

Power & cable specification

► Europe

| Power Supply | Power cable | | Ground wire | Communication cable | ELCB |
|-------------------------|--|---|-----------------------------|---|------|
| AC220 - 240V~ 50Hz, 1Ph | Min. 2.5 mm ² (0.0039 inch ²) | ²) Min. 2.5 mm ² (0.0039 inch ²) | | Min. 0.75 mm ² (0.0012 inch ²) | 15A |
| | Part | Rated Capacity | | | |
| Fan (High, Mid, Low) | | | AC220 - 240V~ 50Hz, 1Ph, 1A | | |
| V | Vater Valve | AC220 - 240V~ 50Hz, 1Ph, 0.5A | | | |

► USA

| Power Supply | MCA | MOP |
|-----------------------------|------|-----|
| AC 208 - 230 V~ 60 Hz, 1 Ph | 2.75 | 15A |

| Part | Rated Capacity |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Fan (High, Mid, Low) | AC208 - 230V~ 60Hz, 1Ph, 1A |
| Water Valve | AC208 - 230V~ 60Hz, 1Ph, 0.5A |

2. FCU KIT

MIM-FOON

2) Product specification

Power & cable specification

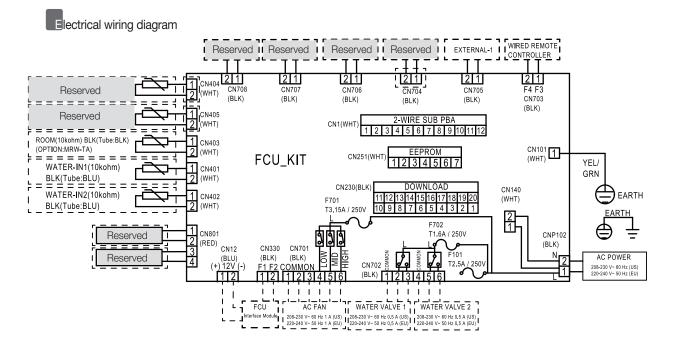
► DC Wire

| Part | Rated Capacity |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| Remote controller | DC 12V |
| External contact | Zero voltage contact input |
| Communication cable | DC 12V |
| Sensor cable | NTC./10 kΩ 25°C |

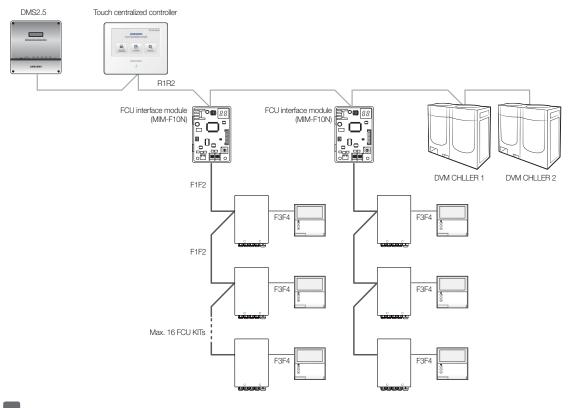
Compatible controller

| Wired remote controller | MWR-WE10N, MWR-SH10N |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| Interface module | MIM-F10N |
| DMS2.5 | MIM-D01AN |
| BACnet GW | MIM-B17BN |
| LonWorks GW | MIM-B18BN |

3) Description of parts

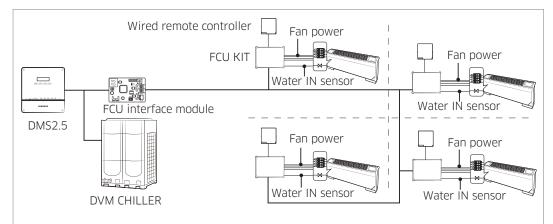


4) Connection diagram



Individual control of FCU

- Install FCU and FCU KIT by 1 to 1.
- Maximum number of FCU KITs that can be installed to a FCU interface module is 16.



- Indoor temperature sensor must be installed to control FCU. Use either wired remote controller built-in sensor or external room sensor (MRW-TA).
- Option setting value should be changed in service setting mode of wired remote controller after installing the remote controller. (Main menu 1, Sub menu 1, SEG 1, value 1)
- In case of using external temperature sensor (optional), value of SEG24 (FCU KIT external indoor temperature sensor) of 05 series installation option should be set as 1.
- Water sensor should be attached to inlet pipe (1) for 2 pipe system (Water In), and each inlet pipe (2) for 4 pipe system (Cooling pipe In Heating pipe In).
- Maximum number of FCU KITs that can be installed and controlled simultaneously by a wired remote controller is 16.

243

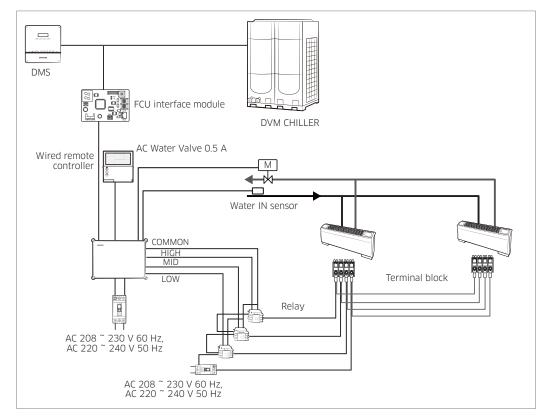
2. FCU KIT

MIM-FOON

4) Connection diagram

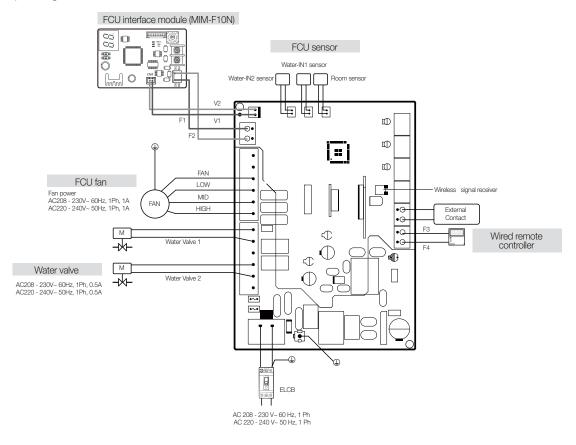
Integrated control of FCU

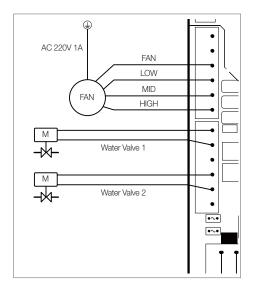
• Install FCUs and FCU KIT by multiple FCUs to 1 FCU KIT.



• National electric appliance safety standard should be applied for relay installation and capacity and power cable connection of FCU terminal block.

5) Wiring





Fan : Must use below specification fan.

• For direct power supply from FCU KIT, fan motor must work at AC 208 - 230 V~ 60 Hz, AC 220 - 240 V~ 50 Hz and 1 A or low. Otherwise, install relay for external power suppy to the fan motor

Water Valve : 2 Way or3 Way solenoid valve

• 2/3 way solenoid valve is a type that works at AC 208 - 230 V~ 60 Hz, AC 220 - 240 V~ 50 Hz and supports product with 0.5 A or low.

| Pipe type | Power output according to operatoin mode | | AC 220 V output (Max 0.5 A) | Note |
|-----------|---|---------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| | Cooling/ | Thermo ON | 1-2 | Normal Close Type |
| 2-pipe | Cooling/ Heating | Thermo OFF | 1-3 | Normal Close Type |
| 4-pipe | | Thermo ON | 1-2 | Normal Close Type |
| | Cooling | Thermo OFF | 1-3 | Normal Close Type |
| | Heating | Thermo ON | 4-5 | Normal Close Type |
| | | Thermo OFF | 4-6 | Normal Close Type |

- Connect 3 Way valve power cable according to value of operation mode power output.
- Select each valve that is below 0.5 A of operation current.

 Installation option setting(05series, SEG14) is required to define 2 pipe or 4 pipe system.

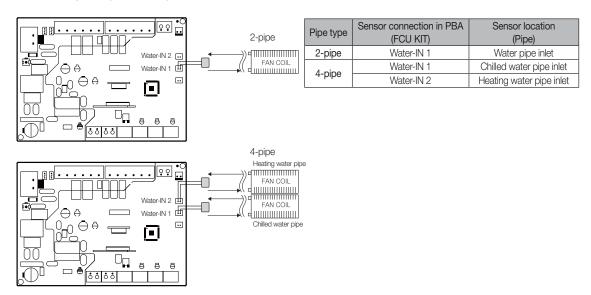
2. FCU KIT

MIM-FOON

5) Wiring

Water IN sensor

- When using 4-pipe system, set SEG14 of 05 series installation option as 1.
- In case of opposite installation of water pipe 1, 2 sensor in 4 pipe system, error(pipe block) will be occurred in 30minutes of operation(E992 or E993).



Wired remote controller

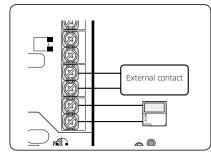
- 1 FCU KIT can connect 1 wired remote controller.
- 1 wired remote controller can connect Max.16 FCU KITs.
- * Wired remote controller can control below function of FCU KIT.
- On/Off
- Operation mode
- Temperature setting
- Fans speed. (High, Mid, Low)
- Schedule

FCU interface module

• 1 FCU interface module can connect Max.16 FCU KITs.

External contact connection

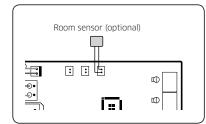
• In case of connecting external contact, set SEG14 of installation option according to the table.



| Installation | External contact status | | |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|---|--|
| option SEG14 | Open | Close | |
| 0 | Disuse | Disuse | |
| 1 | FCU OFF, remote control possible | ON, remote control possible | |
| 2 | FCU OFF, remote control impossible | Remain OFF, remote control possible | |
| 3 | FCU OFF, remote control impossible | Remain operation status of FCU before external contact open • Operation ON of FCU before external contact open: FCU ON • Operation OFF of FCU before external contact open: FCU OFF • Remote control possible | |

Option room sensor (Model: MRW-TA)

• In case of installing room sensor as option, set installation option according to the table. (05series, SEG24 = 1)



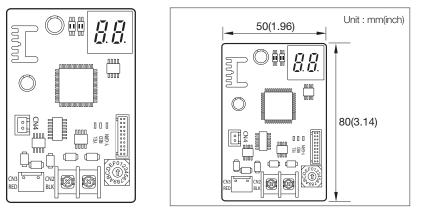
Caution

• Use either wired remote controller with built-in room sensor or external room sensor (MRW-TA) must be installed.

3. FCU interface module

MIM-F10N

1) Features



• Communication interface module between FCU KIT and upper level controller.

• Connect 1 FCU interface module to Max. 16 FCU KITs.

• Supports FCU KIT only

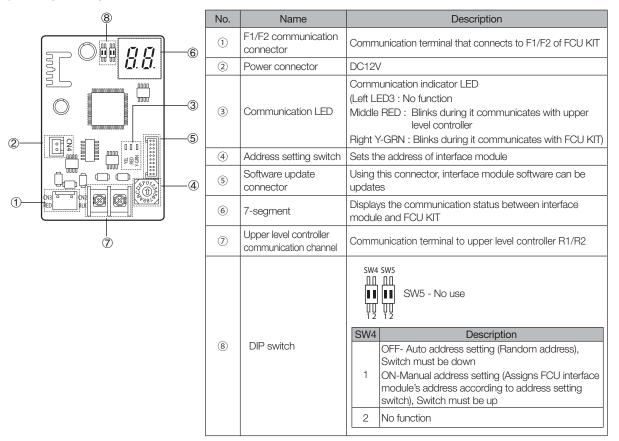
2) Product specification

| Power Supply | DC12V |
|------------------------------|--|
| Power Consumption | 1W |
| Operating Temperature range | -10 °C~50 °C (14 °F~122 °F) |
| Operating Humidity range | 10%RH~90%RH |
| Communication | RS485 x 2 |
| Maximum Communication Length | 1000 M (3280 ft) |
| Maximum number of connection | F1/F2: 16 FCU KITs R1/R2: Total up to 16 upper level controllers (Only 1 DMS 2.5, BACnet GW/ LonWorks GW connection is allowed) |

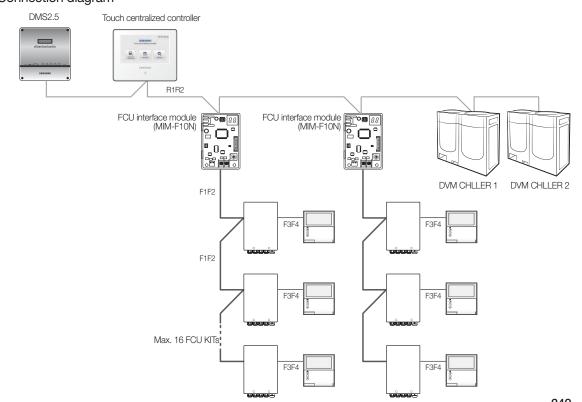
Compatible Models

| FCU KIT | MIM-FOON |
|------------------------|--|
| Upper level controller | 1 DMS2.5 : MIM-D01AN 2 BACnet GW : MIM-B17BN 3 Lonworks GW : MIM-B18BN |
| | Touch centralized controller : MCM-A300N |

3) Description of parts



4) Connection diagram

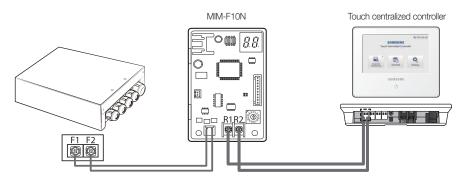


DVM CHILLER CONTROL SYSTEM

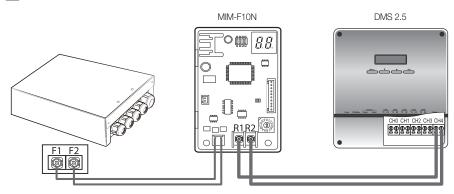
3. FCU interface module

- MIM-F10N
- 5) Connection

Connecting with Touch centralized controller



Connecting with with DMS2.5/ BACnet GW / Lonworks GW



6) Display

- 1. When initializing power supply, 29 will be indicated after indicating the program cord.
- 2. After receiving valid communication more than once, BB will be indicated.
- 3. When the communication is normal, the MAIN ADDRESS of the FCU KIT that can be controlled by the FCU interface module is indicated in order.
- 4. When there is no communication between the FCU KIT and the FCU interface module for more than 3 minutes, $EF \leftrightarrow EF$ will be indicated alternately.
- 5. When the FCU interface module tracking is not complete, $E_{\mathcal{F}} \leftrightarrow E_{\mathcal{F}}$ will be indicated alternately.
- When there is error on EEPROM of the FCU interface module, E ↔ E G will be indicated alternately.
 When same address was set to multiple FCU interface modules, E ↔ E G will be indicated alternately.
 When more than 16 FCU KITs are installed, E ↔ E G will be indicated alternately.
 When FCU KIT and indoor units are installed together, E ↔ E G will be indicated alternately.

MEMO